

Washington State Retail Food Code Working Document

Chapter 246-215 Washington Administrative Code (WAC)

Modification of 2001 FDA Food Code

Washington State Department of Health
Division of Environmental Health
Food Safety Program

Preface

Chapter 246-215 of the Washington Administrative Code (WAC) sets standards for food served or sold to the public of Washington state. The State Board of Health adopted a major revision of these rules in September 2004, adopting the 2001 FDA Food Code with modifications and additions. The revised rules are effective May 2, 2005.

This document incorporates the provisions of Chapter 246-215 WAC into the structure of the FDA Food Code. Modifications and additions are represented in the same format as the FDA Food Code:

Chapter	9
Part	9-1
Subpart	9-101
Section (§)	9-101.11
Paragraph (§§)	9-101.11(A)
Subparagraph	9-101.11(A)(1)

FDA Food Code text is presented in Arial font, while text added by the WAC modifications is in Times New Roman. The WAC section that modifies the Food Code is located at the point of modification. CAPITALIZED words indicate that the word or phrase is defined in Chapter 1. Portions of some sections are written in *italics*. These italicized provisions are not requirements, but are provided to convey relevant information about specific exceptions and alternative means for compliance.

This working document integrates the provisions of Chapter 246-215 WAC with the 2001 FDA Food Code and is provided as a reference. For official rule language, refer to Chapter 246-215 WAC, as published by the Washington State Code Reviser's Office, and the 2001 FDA Food Code, as published by the National Technical Information Service.

Purpose, Authority and Performance Standards, Interpretation, Separability, Penalty and Effective Date

Purpose and Authority. [WAC 246-215-001]

The purpose of chapter 246-215 WAC is to establish state board of health standards for food service under RCW 43.20.050 to promote and protect the health, safety, and well-being of the public and prevent the spread of disease through food.

Minimum performance standards. [WAC 246-215-005]

- (1) Any person owning, operating, or working in a food establishment must comply with and is subject to:
 - (a) The requirements of chapters 1 through 8 of the 2001 *Food Code* published by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration (copies available as report number PB 2002100819 through the U.S. Department of Commerce, Technology Administration, National Technical Information Service); and
 - (b) The other provisions of this chapter.
- (2) If a provision or definition of the *Food Code* is inconsistent with a provision or definition otherwise established under this chapter, the requirement established under this chapter shall apply.

Interpretation. [WAC 246-215-280]

- (1) The regulatory authority must enforce these regulations in accordance with the interpretations contained in the 2001 edition of the *Food Code* of the United States Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, where applicable.
- (2) If a section of these regulations conflicts with the *Food Code*, these regulations apply.
- (3) When a regulatory authority adopts rules with more stringent provisions than those contained in these regulations, the more stringent rules apply.
- (4) Designations in the *Food Code* of critical, noncritical, and swing violations do not apply.

Separability clause. [WAC 246-215-290]

If any section, paragraph, clause, or phrase of these rules and regulations be declared unconstitutional or invalid for any reason, the remaining rules and regulations will not be affected.

Penalty clause. [WAC 246-215-300]

Any person violating, refusing, or neglecting to comply with these regulations:

- (1) Will, upon conviction, be guilty of a misdemeanor under RCW 70.05.120; or
- (2) May be subject to a civil penalty under local health department/district rules and regulations.

Effective date. [WAC 246-215-311]

The revised provisions of this chapter, as adopted by the state board of health on September 8, 2004, will become effective beginning May 2, 2005.

Chapter 246-215 WAC Provision Location in Working Document

WAC Reference	Working Document Location
246-215-001	ii
246-215-005	ii
246-215-011	1-201.10
246-215-021	2-103.12

WAC 246-215-031 Employee Hygiene

246-215-031(1)	2-302.11(B)
246-215-031(2)	2-303.11

WAC 246-215-041 Food Supplies

246-215-041(1)	3-202.14(B)
246-215-041(2)	3-201.16
246-215-041(3)	3-201.17(A)

WAC 246-215-051 Public Health Labeling

246-215-051(1)	3-602.11(E)
246-215-051(2)	3-602.11(F)
246-215-051(3)	3-201.11(C)
246-215-051(4)	3-203.11(A)
246-215-051(5)	3-203.11(D)
246-215-051(6)	3-203.12(B)(2)(b)
246-215-051(7)	3-501.17 and 3-501.18
246-215-051(8)	3-602.11(A)
246-215-051(9)	3-603.11

246-215-061 Food Handling

246-215-061(1)	3-302.16
246-215-061(2)	3-401.14
246-215-061(3)	3-302.15(C)
246-215-061(4)	3-306.13(A)
246-215-061(5)	3-401.11(A)(1)(a)
246-215-061(6)	3-401.11(A)(2)
246-215-061(7)	3-401.11(A)(3)
246-215-061(8)	3-501.14(3)
246-215-061(9)	3-501.16(A)

246-215-071 Equipment and Utensils

246-215-071(1)	3-306.13(D)
246-215-071(2)	3-304.12(F)
246-215-071(3)	4-501.11(C)
246-215-071(4)	4-602.11(D)(7)

246-215-081 Water, Plumbing and Waste

246-215-081(1)	5-202.12(E)
246-215-081(2)	4-301.16
246-215-081(3)	5-101.13
246-215-081(4)	5-102.11(A)
246-215-081(5)	5-203.11(C)

WAC Reference	Working Document Location
246-215-091 Physical Facilities	
246-215-091(1-3)	5-203.12(B-D)
246-215-091(4)	6-202.110

246-215-121 Mobile Food Units

246-215-121(1-3)	9-101.11(A-C)
246-215-121(4)	9-101.12
246-215-121(5)	9-102.11
246-215-121(6)	9-102.12
246-215-121(7-8)	9-103.11
246-215-121(9)	9-104.11
246-215-121(10)	9-104.12
246-215-121(11)	9-105.11
246-215-121(12)	9-106.11
246-215-121(13)	9-106.12
246-215-121(14)	9-107.11
246-215-121(15)	9-108.11
246-215-121(16)	9-109.11
246-215-121(17)	9-109.12
246-215-121(18)	9-110.11
246-215-121(19)	9-110.12
246-215-121(20)	9-111.11
246-215-121(21)	9-112.11

246-215-131 Temporary Food Establishments

246-215-131(1-3)	9-201.11(A-C)
246-215-131(4)	9-202.11
246-215-131(5)	9-203.11
246-215-131(6)	9-203.12
246-215-131(7)	9-204.11
246-215-131(8)	9-205.11
246-215-131(9)	9-206.11
246-215-131(10)	9-207.11
246-215-131(11)	9-207.12

246-215-141 Bed and Breakfast Operations

246-215-141(1-4)	9-301.11(A-D)
246-215-141(5)	9-302.11
246-215-141(6)	9-303.11

246-215-151 Donated Food Distributing Organizations

246-215-151(1-4)	9-401.11(A-D)
246-215-151(5)	9-402.11
246-215-151(6)	9-403.11
246-215-151(7)	9-404.11
246-215-151(8)	9-405.11
246-215-151(9)	9-406.11
246-215-151(10)	9-407.11
246-215-151(11)	9-408.11

WAC Reference	Working Document Location
246-215-181 Compliance and Enforcement	
246-215-181(1)	8-304.11(G)(2)
246-215-181(2)	8-401.10(B)(2)
246-215-181(3)	8-401.10(C)
246-215-181(4,5,6)	8-401.20(A,B,H)
246-215-181(7)	8-402.20(A)(2) and 8-402.40
246-215-181(8)	8-403.10
246-215-181(9-10)	8-403.10(B)(2-3)
246-215-181(11)	8-403.20
246-215-181(12)	8-405.11 and 8-405.20
246-215-181(13)	8-406.11

WAC Reference	Working Document Location
246-215-(191-311)	
246-215-191	8-301.12
246-215-200	8-601.11
246-215-210	8-602.11
246-215-220	8-603.11
246-215-240	3-701.12
246-215-251	2-201.11
246-215-260	8-501.50
246-215-280	ii
246-215-290	ii
246-215-300	ii
246-215-311	ii

Table of Contents

Preface	i
Purpose, Authority and Performance Standards.....	ii
Washington Administrative Code Provision Location	iii
Chapter 1—Purpose and Definitions	1
1-1 Title, Intent, Scope	1
1-101 Title	
1-102 Intent	
1-103 Scope	
1-2 Definitions	1
1-201 Applicability and Terms Defined	
Chapter 2—Management and Personnel	11
2-1 Supervision	11
2-101 Responsibility	
2-102 Knowledge	
2-103 Duties	
2-2 Employee Health	13
2-201 Disease or Medical Condition	
2-3 Personal Cleanliness	14
2-301 Hands and Arms	
2-302 Fingernails	
2-303 Jewelry	
2-304 Outer Clothing	
2-4 Hygienic Practices	16
2-401 Food Contamination Prevention	
2-402 Hair Restraints	
2-403 Animals	
Chapter 3—Food.....	17
3-1 Characteristics	17
3-101 Condition	
3-2 Sources, Specifications, and Original Containers and Records.....	17
3-201 Sources	
3-202 Specifications for Receiving	
3-203 Original Containers and Records	
3-3 Protection from Contamination After Receiving.....	21
3-301 Preventing Contamination by Employees	
3-302 Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination	
3-303 Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant	
3-304 Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Linens	
3-305 Preventing Contamination from the Premises	
3-306 Preventing Contamination by Consumers	
3-307 Preventing Contamination from Other Sources	
3-4 Destruction of Organisms of Public Health Concern	25
3-401 Cooking	
3-402 Freezing	
3-403 Reheating	
3-404 Other Methods	
3-5 Limitation of Growth of Organisms of Public Health Concern	28
3-501 Temperature and Time Control	
3-502 Specialized Processing Methods	
3-6 Food Identity, Presentation, and On-Premises Labeling.....	31
3-601 Accurate Representation	
3-602 Labeling	
3-603 Consumer Advisory	
3-7 Contaminated Food	33
3-701 Disposition	
3-8 Special Requirements for Highly Susceptible Populations	34
3-801 Additional Safeguards	

Chapter 4—Equipment, Utensils and Linens	35
4-1 Materials for Construction and Repair.....	35
4-101 Multituse	
4-102 Single-Service and Single-Use	
4-2 Design and Construction.....	37
4-201 Durability and Strength	
4-202 Cleanability	
4-203 Accuracy	
4-204 Functionality	
4-205 Acceptability	
4-3 Numbers and Capacities.....	42
4-301 Equipment	
4-302 Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices	
4-4 Location and Installation	43
4-401 Location	
4-402 Installation	
4-5 Maintenance and Operation.....	44
4-501 Equipment	
4-502 Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices	
4-6 Cleaning of Equipment and Utensils.....	46
4-601 Objective	
4-602 Frequency	
4-603 Methods	
4-7 Sanitization of Equipment and Utensils.....	49
4-701 Objective	
4-702 Frequency	
4-703 Methods	
4-8 Laundering	50
4-801 Objective	
4-802 Frequency	
4-803 Methods	
4-9 Protection of Clean Items	51
4-901 Drying	
4-902 Lubricating and Reassembling	
4-903 Storing	
4-904 Handling	
Chapter 5—Water, Plumbing and Waste	53
5-1 Water	53
5-101 Source	
5-102 Quality	
5-103 Quantity and Availability	
5-104 Distribution, Delivery, and Retention	
5-2 Plumbing System.....	54
5-201 Materials	
5-202 Design, Construction, and Installation	
5-203 Numbers and Capacities	
5-204 Location and Placement	
5-205 Operation and Maintenance	
5-3 Mobile Water Tank and Mobile Food Establishment Water Tank	56
5-301 Materials	
5-302 Design and Construction	
5-303 Numbers and Capacities	
5-304 Operation and Maintenance	
5-4 Sewage, Other Liquid Waste, and Rainwater.....	58
5-401 Mobile Holding Tank	
5-402 Retention, Drainage, and Delivery	
5-403 Disposal Facility	
5-5 Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables	59
5-501 Facilities on the Premises	
5-502 Removal	
5-503 Facilities for Disposal and Recycling	

Chapter 6—Physical Facilities.....	61
6-1 Materials for Construction and Repair.....	61
6-101 Indoor Areas	
6-102 Outdoor Areas	
6-2 Design, Construction, and Installation.....	61
6-201 Cleanability	
6-202 Functionality	
6-3 Numbers and Capacities.....	64
6-301 Handwashing Facilities	
6-302 Toilets and Urinals	
6-303 Lighting	
6-304 Ventilation	
6-305 Dressing Areas and Lockers	
6-306 Service Sinks	
6-4 Location and Placement	65
6-401 Handwashing Facilities	
6-402 Toilet Rooms	
6-403 Employee Accommodations	
6-404 Distressed Merchandise	
6-405 Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables	
6-5 Maintenance and Operation.....	66
6-501 Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures – Methods	
Chapter 7—Poisonous or Toxic Materials.....	68
7-1 Labeling and Identification	68
7-101 Original Containers	
7-102 Working Containers	
7-2 Operational Supplies and Applications	68
7-201 Storage	
7-202 Presence and Use	
7-203 Container Prohibitions	
7-204 Chemicals	
7-205 Lubricants	
7-206 Pesticides	
7-207 First Aid Supplies	
7-208 Other Personal Care Items	
7-3 Stock and Retail Sale.....	70
7-301 Storage and Display	
Chapter 8—Compliance and Enforcement.....	71
8-1 Code Applicability.....	71
8-101 Use for Intended Purpose	
8-102 Additional Requirements	
8-103 Variances	
8-2 Plan Submission and Approval.....	72
8-201 Facility and Operating Plans	
8-202 Confidentiality	
8-203 Construction Inspection and Approval	
8-3 Permit to Operate.....	74
8-301 Requirement	
8-302 Application Procedure	
8-303 Issuance	
8-304 Conditions of Retention	
8-4 Inspection and Correction of Violations	77
8-401 Frequency	
8-402 Access	
8-403 Report of Finding	
8-404 Imminent Health Hazard	
8-5 Prevention of Foodborne Disease Transmission by Employees.....	79
8-501 Investigation and Control	
8-6 Enforcement.....	81
8-601 Permits Required, Suspension, Revocation Enforcement	
8-602 Service of Notice	
8-603 Hearings	

Chapter 9—Alternative Food Facilities	83
9-1 Mobile Food Units	83
9-101 Requirements and Restrictions	
9-102 Plan Approval	
9-103 Standard Operating Procedures	
9-104 Potentially Hazardous Foods	
9-105 Water System	
9-106 Handwashing	
9-107 Toilet Facilities	
9-108 Sink Compartment Requirements	
9-109 Required Postings	
9-110 Food and Equipment Protection	
9-111 Pushcarts	
9-112 Movable Buildings	
9-2 Temporary Food Establishments	86
9-201 Requirements and Restrictions	
9-202 Standard Operating Procedures	
9-203 Potentially Hazardous Foods	
9-204 Separation Barrier	
9-205 Handwashing and Wastewater Facilities	
9-206 Toilet Facilities	
9-207 Sink Compartment Requirements	
9-3 Bed and Breakfast Operations	88
9-301 Requirements and Restrictions	
9-302 Standard Operating Procedures	
9-303 Sink Compartment Requirements	
9-4 Donated Food Distributing Organizations	89
9-401 Requirements and Exemptions	
9-402 Standard Operating Procedures	
9-403 Sink Compartment Requirements	
9-404 Food Sources	
9-405 Receiving Food	
9-406 Prohibited Food	
9-407 Food Labels	
9-408 Record Keeping	
Index	Index 1-8

Chapter 1

Purpose and Definitions

1-1 TITLE, INTENT, SCOPE

1-2 DEFINITIONS

1-1 TITLE, INTENT, SCOPE

Subparts

1-101	Title
1-102	Intent
1-103	Scope

Title **1-101.10 Food Code.**

These provisions shall be known as the Food Code, hereinafter referred to as "this Code."

Intent **1-102.10 Food Safety, Illness Prevention, and Honest Presentation.**

The purpose of this Code is to safeguard public health and provide to consumers food that is safe, unadulterated, and honestly presented.

Scope **1-103.10 Statement.**

This Code establishes definitions; sets standards for management and personnel, FOOD operations, and EQUIPMENT and facilities; and provides for FOOD ESTABLISHMENT plan review, PERMIT issuance, inspection, EMPLOYEE RESTRICTION, and PERMIT suspension.

1-2 DEFINITIONS

Subpart

1-201	Applicability and Terms Defined
-------	---------------------------------

Applicability and Terms Defined **1-201.10 Statement of Application and Listing of Terms.**

(A) The following definitions apply in the interpretation and application of this Code.

(B) Terms Defined.

(1) **Accredited program.**

(a) "**Accredited program**" means a food protection manager certification program that has been evaluated and listed by an accrediting agency as conforming to national standards for organizations that certify individuals.

(b) "**Accredited program**" refers to the certification process and is a designation based upon an independent evaluation of factors such as the sponsor's mission; organizational structure; staff resources; revenue sources; policies; public information regarding program scope, eligibility requirements, re-certification, discipline and grievance procedures; and test development and administration.

(c) "**Accredited program**" does not refer to training functions or educational programs.

(2) **Additive.**

(a) "**Food additive**" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, § 201(s) and 21 CFR 170.

(b) "**Color additive**" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, § 201(t) and 21 CFR 70.

(3) "**Adulterated**" has the meaning stated in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, § 402.

(4) "**Approved**" means acceptable to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on a determination of conformity with principles, practices, and generally recognized standards that protect public health.

(5) "**a_w**" means water activity which is a measure of the free moisture in a FOOD, is the quotient of the water vapor pressure of the substance divided by the vapor pressure of pure water at the same temperature, and is indicated by the symbol a_w.

(5.1) "**Bed and breakfast operation**" means a private home or inn offering one or more lodging units on a temporary basis to travelers. [WAC 246-215-011(2)]

(6) **"Beverage"** means a liquid for drinking, including water.

(7) **"Bottled drinking water"** means water that is SEALED in bottles, packages, or other containers and offered for sale for human consumption, including bottled mineral water.

(8) **"Casing"** means a tubular container for sausage products made of either natural or artificial (synthetic) material.

(8.1) **"Catering operation"** means a PERSON contracted to prepare FOOD in an approved FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for final cooking or service at another location. [WAC 246-215-011(3)]

(9) **"Certification number"** means a unique combination of letters and numbers assigned by a SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY to a MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH dealer according to the provisions of the National Shellfish Sanitation Program.

(10) **CIP.**

(a) **"CIP"** means cleaned in place by the circulation or flowing by mechanical means through a piping system of a detergent solution, water rinse, and SANITIZING solution onto or over EQUIPMENT surfaces that require cleaning, such as the method used, in part, to clean and SANITIZE a frozen dessert machine.

(b) **"CIP"** does not include the cleaning of EQUIPMENT such as band saws, slicers, or mixers that are subjected to in-place manual cleaning without the use of a CIP system.

(11) **"CFR"** means CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS. Citations in this Code to the CFR refer sequentially to the Title, Part, and Section numbers, such as 21 CFR 178.1010 refers to Title 21, Part 178, Section 1010.

(12) **"Code of Federal Regulations"** means the compilation of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the executive departments and agencies of the federal government which:

(a) Is published annually by the U.S. Government Printing Office; and

(b) Contains FDA rules in 21 CFR, USDA rules in 7 CFR and 9 CFR, EPA rules in 40 CFR, and Wildlife and Fisheries rules in 50 CFR.

(13) **"Comingle"** means:

(a) To combine SHELLSTOCK harvested on different days or from different growing areas as identified on the tag or label, or

(b) To combine SHUCKED SHELLFISH from containers with different container codes or different shucking dates.

(14) **Comminuted.**

(a) **"Comminuted"** means reduced in size by methods including chopping, flaking, grinding, or mincing.

(b) **"Comminuted"** includes FISH or MEAT products that are reduced in size and restructured or reformulated such as gefilte FISH, gyros, ground beef, and sausage; and a mixture of 2 or more types of MEAT that have been reduced in size and combined, such as sausages made from 2 or more MEATS.

(14.1) **"Commissary"** means an approved FOOD ESTABLISHMENT where FOOD is stored, prepared, portioned, or packaged for service elsewhere. [WAC 246-215-011(4)]

(15) **"Confirmed disease outbreak"** means a FOODBORNE DISEASE OUTBREAK in which laboratory analysis of appropriate specimens identifies a causative agent and epidemiological analysis implicates the FOOD as the source of the illness.

(16) **"Consumer"** means a PERSON who is a member of the public, takes possession of FOOD, is not functioning in the capacity of an operator of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD PROCESSING PLANT, and does not offer the FOOD for resale.

(17) **"Corrosion-resistant material"** means a material that maintains acceptable surface cleanability characteristics under prolonged influence of the FOOD to be contacted, the normal use of cleaning compounds and SANITIZING solutions, and other conditions of the use environment.

(18) **"Critical control point"** means a point or procedure in a specific FOOD system where loss of control may result in an unacceptable health RISK.

(19) **Critical Item.** [Deleted by WAC 246-215-011(5)]

(20) **"Critical limit"** means the maximum or minimum value to which a physical, biological, or chemical parameter must be controlled at a CRITICAL CONTROL POINT to minimize the RISK that the identified FOOD safety HAZARD may occur.

(20.1) **"Donated food distributing organization"** means a charitable nonprofit organization under section 501(c) of the federal Internal Revenue Code that distributes FOOD free of charge and includes any nonprofit organization that distributes FOOD free of charge to the public. [WAC 246-215-011(6)]

(20.2) **"Donor"** means a PERSON, corporation, association, or other organization that donates FOOD to a DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION under the provisions of chapter 69.80 RCW, known as the Good Samaritan Food Donation Act. [WAC 246-215-011(7)]

(20.3) **"Donor kitchen"** means a kitchen that is used by a DONOR to handle, store, or prepare FOOD for donation to needy persons through a DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION and which is not a residential kitchen in a private home. [WAC 246-215-011(8)]

(21) **Drinking Water.**

- (a) **"Drinking water"** means water that meets 40 CFR 141 National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.
- (b) **"Drinking water"** is traditionally known as "potable water."
- (c) **"Drinking water"** includes the term "water" except where the term used connotes that the water is not potable, such as "boiler water," "mop water," "rainwater," "wastewater," and "nondrinking" water.
- (d) **"Drinking water"** means potable water that is supplied in compliance with chapters 246-290 and 246-291 WAC. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(9)]

(22) **"Dry storage area"** means a room or area designated for the storage of PACKAGED or containerized bulk FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS and dry goods such as SINGLE-SERVICE items.

(23) **Easily Cleanable.**

- (a) **"Easily cleanable"** means a characteristic of a surface that:
 - (i) Allows effective removal of soil by normal cleaning methods;
 - (ii) Is dependent on the material, design, construction, and installation of the surface; and
 - (iii) Varies with the likelihood of the surface's role in introducing pathogenic or toxigenic agents or other contaminants into FOOD based on the surface's APPROVED placement, purpose, and use.
- (b) **"Easily cleanable"** includes a tiered application of the criteria that qualify the surface as EASILY CLEANABLE as specified under Subparagraph (a) of this definition to different situations in which varying degrees of cleanability are required such as:
 - (i) The appropriateness of stainless steel for a FOOD preparation surface as opposed to the lack of need for stainless steel to be used for floors or for tables used for CONSUMER dining; or
 - (ii) The need for a different degree of cleanability for a utilitarian attachment or accessory in the kitchen as opposed to a decorative attachment or accessory in the CONSUMER dining area.

(24) **"Easily movable"** means:

- (a) Portable; mounted on casters, gliders, or rollers; or provided with a mechanical means to safely tilt a unit of EQUIPMENT for cleaning; and
- (b) Having no utility connection, a utility connection that disconnects quickly, or a flexible utility connection line of sufficient length to allow the EQUIPMENT to be moved for cleaning of the EQUIPMENT and adjacent area.

(25) **"Egg"** means the shell EGG of the domesticated chicken, turkey, duck, goose, guinea, or any other species of fowl. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(10)]

(26) **"Employee"** means the PERMIT HOLDER, PERSON IN CHARGE, PERSON having supervisory or management duties, PERSON on the payroll, family member, volunteer, PERSON performing work under contractual agreement, or other PERSON working in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(27) **"EPA"** means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

(28) **Equipment.**

- (a) **"Equipment"** means an article that is used in the operation of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as a freezer, grinder, hood, ice maker, MEAT block, mixer, oven, reach-in refrigerator, scale, sink, slicer, stove, table, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE for ambient air, VENDING MACHINE, or WAREWASHING machine.
- (b) **"Equipment"** does not include items used for handling or storing large quantities of PACKAGED FOODS that are received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, such as hand trucks, forklifts, dollies, pallets, racks, and skids.

(29) **"Exclude"** means to prevent a PERSON from working as a FOOD EMPLOYEE or entering a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT except for those areas open to the general public.

(30) **"FDA"** means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(31) **Fish.**

- (a) **"Fish"** means fresh or saltwater finfish, crustaceans and other forms of aquatic life (including alligator, frog, aquatic turtle, jellyfish, sea cucumber, and sea urchin and the roe of such animals) other than birds or mammals, and all mollusks, if such animal life is intended for human consumption.
- (b) **"Fish"** includes an edible human FOOD product derived in whole or in part from FISH, including FISH that have been processed in any manner.

(32) **"Food"** means a raw, cooked, or processed edible substance, ice, BEVERAGE, or ingredient used or intended for use or for sale in whole or in part for human consumption, or chewing gum.

(32.1) **"Food Code"** means the 2001 edition of the *Food Code* of the United States Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration. [WAC 246-215-011(11)]

(33) **"Foodborne disease outbreak"** means the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness resulting from the ingestion of a common FOOD.

(34) **"Food-contact surface"** means:

- (a) A surface of EQUIPMENT or a UTENSIL with which FOOD normally comes into contact; or
- (b) A surface of EQUIPMENT or a UTENSIL from which FOOD may drain, drip, or splash:
 - (i) Into a FOOD, or
 - (ii) Onto a surface normally in contact with FOOD.

(35) **"Food employee"** means an individual working with UNPACKAGED FOOD, FOOD EQUIPMENT OR UTENSILS, OR FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

(36) **Food Establishment.**

- (a) **"Food establishment"** means an operation that stores, prepares, packages, serves, vends, or otherwise provides FOOD for human consumption:
 - (i) Such as a restaurant; satellite or catered feeding location; catering operation if the operation provides FOOD directly to a CONSUMER or to a conveyance used to transport people; market; vending location; conveyance used to transport people; institution; or FOOD bank; and
 - (ii) That relinquishes possession of FOOD to a CONSUMER directly, or indirectly through a delivery service such as home delivery of grocery orders or restaurant takeout orders, or delivery service that is provided by common carriers.
- (b) **"Food establishment"** includes:
 - (i) An element of the operation such as a transportation vehicle or a central preparation facility that supplies a vending location or satellite feeding location *unless the vending or feeding location is PERMITTED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY*; and
 - (ii) An operation that is conducted in a mobile, stationary, temporary, or permanent facility or location; where consumption is on or off the PREMISES; and regardless of whether there is a charge for the FOOD.
- (c) **"Food establishment"** does not include: [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(12)]
 - (i) An establishment that offers only nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS prePACKAGED in a licensed FOOD establishment or FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;
 - (ii) An establishment that offers only nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS, nonREADY-TO-EAT, minimally cut, unprocessed fruits and vegetables;
 - (iii) A FOOD PROCESSING PLANT or other establishment for activities regulated by the Washington State Department of Agriculture or the U.S. Department of Agriculture;
 - (iv) An establishment that offers only nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS, READY-TO-EAT FOODS produced in a licensed FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD PROCESSING PLANT (such as premixed soda pop, powdered creamer, pretzels, cookies, doughnuts, cake, or meat jerky) that are served without direct hand contact, with limited portioning, directly onto or into sanitary SINGLE-USE ARTICLES or SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES from the original package;
 - (v) An establishment that offers only nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS hot beverages (such as coffee, hot tea, or hot apple cider) served directly into sanitary SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES;
 - (vi) An establishment that offers only dry, nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS, nonREADY-TO-EAT FOODS (such as dry beans, dry grains, in-shell nuts, coffee beans, tea leaves, or herbs for tea);
 - (vii) An establishment that offers only prePACKAGED frozen confections produced in a licensed FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;

- (viii) A residential kitchen in a private home or other location, if only FOODS that are nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS baked goods are prepared and wrapped in a sanitary manner for sale or service by a nonprofit organization operating for religious, charitable, or educational purposes and if the CONSUMER is informed by a clearly visible placard at the sales or service location that the FOODS are prepared in a kitchen that is not inspected by a REGULATORY AUTHORITY;
- (ix) A location where FOODS that are prepared as specified in (c)(viii) of this subparagraph are sold or offered for human consumption;
- (x) A kitchen in a private home operated as a family day care provider as defined in RCW 74.15.020 (1)(f) or an adult family home as defined in RCW 70.128.010, used only to prepare FOOD for residents and other people for whom the operation is licensed to provide care;
- (xi) A private home that receives catered or home-delivered FOOD;
- (xii) A private home or other location used for a PRIVATE EVENT;
- (xiii) A DONOR KITCHEN; and
- (xiv) A location used for a POTLUCK.

(37) Food Processing Plant.

- (a) **"Food processing plant"** means a commercial operation that manufactures, packages, labels, or stores FOOD for human consumption and does not provide FOOD directly to a CONSUMER.
- (b) **"Food processing plant"** does not include a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as defined under Subparagraph 1-201.10(B)(36).

(37.1) "Food worker card" means a food and beverage service worker's permit as required under chapter 69.06 RCW. [WAC 246-215-011(13)]

(38) Game Animal.

- (a) **"Game animal"** means an animal, the products of which are FOOD, that is not classified as cattle, sheep, swine, goat, horse, mule, or other equine in 9 CFR 301 Definitions, as Poultry in 9 CFR 381 Poultry Products Inspection Regulations, or as FISH as defined under Subparagraph 1-201.10(B)(31).
- (b) **"Game animal"** includes mammals such as reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, bison, rabbit, squirrel, opossum, raccoon, nutria, or muskrat, and nonaquatic reptiles such as land snakes.
- (c) **"Game animal"** does not include ratites such as ostrich, emu, and rhea.

(39) "General use pesticide" means a pesticide that is not classified by EPA for restricted use as specified in 40 CFR 152.175.

(40) "Grade A standards" means the requirements of the United States Public Health Service/FDA "Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance" and "Grade A Condensed and Dry Milk Ordinance" with which certain fluid and dry milk and milk products comply.

(41) "HACCP plan" means a written document that delineates the formal procedures for following the HAZARD Analysis CRITICAL CONTROL POINT principles developed by The National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for Foods.

(42) "Hazard" means a biological, chemical, or physical property that may cause an unacceptable CONSUMER health RISK.

(43) "Hermetically sealed container" means a container that is designed and intended to be secure against the entry of microorganisms and, in the case of low acid canned FOODS, to maintain the commercial sterility of its contents after processing.

(44) "Highly susceptible population" means PERSONS who are more likely than other people in the general population to experience foodborne disease because they are:

- (i) Immunocompromised; preschool age children, or older adults; and
- (ii) Obtaining FOOD at a facility that provides services such as custodial care, health care, or assisted living, such as a child or adult day care center, kidney dialysis center, hospital or nursing home, or nutritional or socialization services such as a senior center.

(44.1) "Immediate service" means service to the public within thirty minutes of preparation. [WAC 246-215-011(14)]

(45) "Imminent health hazard" means a significant threat or danger to health that is considered to exist when there is evidence sufficient to show that a product, practice, circumstance, or event creates a situation that requires immediate correction or cessation of operation to prevent injury based on:

- (a) A breakdown or lack of EQUIPMENT or power causing improper temperature control for POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD;
- (b) A lack of water preventing adequate handwashing, EQUIPMENT cleaning, or SANITIZING;

- (c) An emergency situation caused by accident or natural disaster, such as fire, flood, or building collapse;
- (d) A SEWAGE backup or SEWAGE contamination within a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; or
- (e) An occurrence of an outbreak of foodborne illness linked to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(15)]

(46) **"Injected"** means manipulating a MEAT so that infectious or toxigenic microorganisms may be introduced from its surface to its interior through tenderizing with deep penetration or injecting the MEAT such as by processes which may be referred to as "injecting," "pinning," or "stitch pumping."

(47) **"Juice"** when used in the context of FOOD safety, means the aqueous liquid expressed or extracted from one or more fruits or vegetables, purées of the edible portions of one or more fruits or vegetables, or any concentrates of such liquid or purée. JUICE includes JUICE as a whole BEVERAGE, an ingredient of a BEVERAGE and a purée as an ingredient of a BEVERAGE.

(48) **"Kitchenware"** means FOOD preparation and storage UTENSILS.

(49) **"Law"** means applicable local, state, and federal statutes, regulations, and ordinances.

(50) **"Linens"** means fabric items such as cloth hampers, cloth napkins, table cloths, wiping cloths, and work garments including cloth gloves.

(50.1) **"Local board of health"** means the county or district board of health. [WAC 246-215-011(16)]

(50.2) **"Local health officer"** means the legally qualified physician who has been appointed as the health officer for the county or district public health department. [WAC 246-215-011(17)]

(51) **"Meat"** means the flesh of animals used as FOOD including the dressed flesh of cattle, swine, sheep, or goats and other edible animals, *except FISH and poultry*. [Amended by WAC 246-215-041(3)]

(52) **"mg/L"** means milligrams per liter, which is the metric equivalent of parts per million (ppm).

(52.1) **"Mobile food unit"** means a readily movable FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. [WAC 246-215-011(18)]

(53) **"Molluscan shellfish"** means any edible species of fresh or frozen oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops or edible portions thereof, *except when the scallop product consists only of the shucked adductor muscle*.

(54) **Packaged.**

(a) **"Packaged"** means bottled, canned, cartoned, securely bagged, or securely wrapped, whether PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT.

(b) **"Packaged"** does not include a wrapper, carry-out box, or other nondurable container used to containerize FOOD with the purpose of facilitating FOOD protection during service and receipt of the FOOD by the CONSUMER.

(55) **"Permit"** means the document issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that authorizes a PERSON to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(56) **"Permit holder"** means the entity that:

(a) Is legally responsible for the operation of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as the owner, the owner's agent, or other PERSON; and

(b) Possesses a valid PERMIT to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(57) **"Person"** means an association, a corporation, individual, partnership, other legal entity, government, or governmental subdivision or agency.

(58) **"Person in charge"** means the individual present at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT who is responsible for the operation at the time. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(19)]

(59) **Personal Care Items.**

(a) **"Personal care items"** means items or substances that may be poisonous, toxic, or a source of contamination and are used to maintain or enhance a PERSON's health, hygiene, or appearance.

(b) **"Personal care items"** include items such as medicines; first aid supplies; and other items such as cosmetics, and toiletries such as toothpaste and mouthwash.

(60) **"pH"** means the symbol for the negative logarithm of the hydrogen ion concentration, which is a measure of the degree of acidity or alkalinity of a solution.

Values between 0 and 7 indicate acidity and values between 7 and 14 indicate alkalinity. The value for pure distilled water is 7, which is considered neutral.

(61) **"Physical facilities"** means the structure and interior surfaces of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT including accessories such as soap and towel dispensers and attachments such as light fixtures and heating or air conditioning system vents.

(62) **"Plumbing fixture"** means a receptacle or device that:

- (a) Is permanently or temporarily connected to the water distribution system of the PREMISES and demands a supply of water from the system; or
- (b) Discharges used water, waste materials, or SEWAGE directly or indirectly to the drainage system of the PREMISES.

(63) **"Plumbing system"** means the water supply and distribution pipes; PLUMBING FIXTURES and traps; soil, waste, and vent pipes; sanitary and storm sewers and building drains, including their respective connections, devices, and appurtenances within the PREMISES; and water-treating EQUIPMENT.

(64) **"Poisonous or toxic materials"** means substances that are not intended for ingestion and are included in 4 categories:

- (a) Cleaners and SANITIZERS, which include cleaning and SANITIZING agents and agents such as caustics, acids, drying agents, polishes, and other chemicals;
- (b) Pesticides, *except* SANITIZERS, which include substances such as insecticides and rodenticides;
- (c) Substances necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment such as nonfood grade lubricants and PERSONAL CARE ITEMS that may be deleterious to health; and
- (d) Substances that are not necessary for the operation and maintenance of the establishment and are on the PREMISES for retail sale, such as petroleum products and paints.

(65) **Potentially Hazardous Food.**

(a) **"Potentially hazardous food"** means a FOOD that is natural or synthetic and that requires temperature control because it is in a form capable of supporting:

- (i) The rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms;
- (ii) The growth and toxin production of *Clostridium botulinum*; or
- (iii) In raw shell EGGS, the growth of *Salmonella Enteritidis*.

(b) **"Potentially hazardous food"** includes an animal FOOD (a FOOD of animal origin) that is raw or heat-treated; a FOOD of plant origin that is heat-treated or consists of raw seed sprouts; cut melons; *fresh herb-in-oil mixtures* and garlic-in-oil mixtures *unless* modified in a way that results in mixtures that do not support growth as specified under Subparagraph (a) of this definition. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(20)]

(c) **"Potentially hazardous food"** does not include:

- (i) An air-cooled hard-boiled EGG with shell intact, or a shell EGG that is not hard-boiled, but has been treated to destroy all viable *Salmonellae*;
- (ii) A FOOD with an a_w value of 0.85 or less;
- (iii) A FOOD with a pH level of 4.6 or below when measured at 24°C (75°F);
- (iv) A FOOD, in an unopened HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER, that is commercially processed to achieve and maintain commercial sterility under conditions of nonrefrigerated storage and distribution;
- (v) A FOOD for which laboratory evidence demonstrates that the rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms or the growth of *S. Enteritidis* in EGGS or *C. botulinum* can not occur, such as a FOOD that has an a_w and a pH that are above the levels specified under Subparagraphs (c)(ii) and (iii) of this definition and that may contain a preservative, other barrier to the growth of microorganisms, or a combination of barriers that inhibit the growth of microorganisms; or
- (vi) A FOOD that does not support the growth of microorganisms as specified under Subparagraph (a) of this definition even though the FOOD may contain an infectious or toxigenic microorganism or chemical or physical contaminant at a level sufficient to cause illness.

(65.1) **"Potluck"** means an event where:

- (a) People are gathered to share FOOD;
- (b) People attending are expected to bring FOOD to share;
- (c) There is no compensation provided to people for bringing FOOD to the event;
- (d) There is no charge for any FOOD or BEVERAGE provided at the event; and
- (e) The event is not conducted for commercial purposes. [WAC 246-215-011(21)]

(66) **Poultry.**

(a) **"Poultry"** means:

- (i) Any domesticated bird (chickens, turkeys, ducks, geese, or guineas), whether live or dead, as defined in 9 CFR 381 Poultry Products Inspection Regulations; and
- (ii) Any migratory waterfowl, game bird, such as pheasant, partridge, quail, grouse, or guinea, or pigeon or squab, whether live or dead, as defined in 9 CFR 362 Voluntary Poultry Inspection Regulations.

(b) **"Poultry"** does not include ratites.

(67) **"Premises"** means:

- (a) The physical facility, its contents, and the contiguous land or property under the control of the PERMIT HOLDER; or
- (b) The physical facility, its contents, and the land or property not described under Subparagraph (a) of this definition if its facilities and contents are under the control of the PERMIT HOLDER and may impact FOOD ESTABLISHMENT personnel, facilities, or operations, and a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is only one component of a larger operation such as a health care facility, hotel, motel, school, recreational camp, or prison.

(68) **"Primal cut"** means a basic major cut into which carcasses and sides of MEAT are separated, such as a beef round, pork loin, lamb flank, or veal breast.

(68.1) **"Private event"** means a private gathering restricted to members and guests of members of a family, organization, or club; where the event is not open to the general public; and where FOOD is provided without compensation. [WAC 246-215-011(22)]

(69) **"Public water system"** means a DRINKING WATER system that is operated in compliance with chapters 246-290 and 246-291 WAC. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(23)]

(70) **Ready-to-Eat Food.**

(a) **"Ready-to-eat food"** means FOOD that:

- (i) Is in a form that is edible without additional preparation to achieve FOOD safety, as specified under ¶ 3-401.11(A) – (C) or § 3-401.12 or 3-402.11; or
- (ii) Is a raw or partially cooked animal FOOD and the CONSUMER is advised as specified under Subparagraphs 3-401.11(D)(1) and (2); or
- (iii) Is prepared in accordance with a VARIANCE that is granted as specified under Subparagraphs 3-401.11(D)(1) and (3); and
- (iv) May receive additional preparation for palatability or aesthetic, epicurean, gastronomic, or culinary purposes.

(b) **"Ready-to-eat food"** includes:

- (i) Raw animal FOOD that is cooked as specified under § 3-401.11 or 3-401.12, or frozen as specified under § 3-402.11;
- (ii) Raw fruits and vegetables that are washed as specified under § 3-302.15;
- (iii) Fruits and vegetables that are cooked for hot holding, as specified under § 3-401.13;
- (iv) All POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD that is cooked to the temperature and time required for the specific FOOD under Subpart 3-401 and cooled as specified in § 3-501.14;
- (v) Plant FOOD for which further washing, cooking, or other processing is not required for FOOD safety, and from which rinds, peels, husks, or shells, if naturally present are removed;
- (vi) Substances derived from plants such as spices, seasonings, and sugar;
- (vii) A bakery item such as bread, cakes, pies, fillings, or icing for which further cooking is not required for FOOD safety;
- (viii) The following products that are produced in accordance with USDA guidelines and that have received a lethality treatment for pathogens: dry, fermented sausages, such as dry salami or pepperoni; salt-cured MEAT and POULTRY products, such as prosciutto ham, country cured ham, and Parma ham; and dried MEAT and POULTRY products, such as jerky or beef sticks; and
- (ix) FOODS manufactured according to 21 CFR Part 113, Thermally Processed Low-Acid Foods Packaged in Hermetically Sealed Containers.

(71) **Reduced Oxygen Packaging.**

(a) **"Reduced oxygen packaging"** means:

- (i) The reduction of the amount of oxygen in a PACKAGE by removing oxygen; displacing oxygen and replacing it with another gas or combination of gases; or otherwise controlling the oxygen content to a level below that normally found in the surrounding, 21% oxygen atmosphere, and
- (ii) A process as specified in Subparagraph (a)(1) of this definition that involves a FOOD for which *Clostridium botulinum* is identified as a microbiological HAZARD in the final PACKAGED form.

(b) **"Reduced oxygen packaging"** includes:

- (i) Vacuum PACKAGING, in which air is removed from a PACKAGE of FOOD and the PACKAGE is HERMETICALLY SEALED SO that a vacuum remains inside the PACKAGE, such as sous vide;
- (ii) Modified atmosphere PACKAGING, in which the atmosphere of a PACKAGE of FOOD is modified so that its composition is different from air but the atmosphere may change over time due to the permeability of the PACKAGING material or the respiration of the FOOD. Modified atmosphere PACKAGING includes: reduction in the proportion of oxygen, total replacement of oxygen, or an increase in the proportion of other gases such as carbon dioxide or nitrogen; and
- (iii) Controlled atmosphere PACKAGING, in which the atmosphere of a PACKAGE of FOOD is modified so that until the PACKAGE is opened, its composition is different from air, and continuous control of that atmosphere is maintained, such as by using oxygen scavengers or a combination of total replacement of oxygen, nonrespiring FOOD, and impermeable packaging material.

(72) **"Refuse"** means solid waste not carried by water through the SEWAGE system.

(73) **"Regulatory authority"** means the local, state, or federal enforcement body or authorized representative having jurisdiction over the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. [The LOCAL BOARD OF HEALTH, acting through the LOCAL HEALTH OFFICER, is the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for the activity of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, except as otherwise provided by LAW. \[Amended by WAC 246-215-011\(24\)\]](#)

(74) **"Restrict"** means to limit the activities of a FOOD EMPLOYEE so that there is no RISK of transmitting a disease that is transmissible through FOOD and the FOOD EMPLOYEE does not work with exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

(75) **"Restricted egg"** means any check, dirty EGG, incubator reject, inedible, leaker, or loss as defined in 9 CFR 590.

(76) **"Restricted use pesticide"** means a pesticide product that contains the active ingredients specified in 40 CFR 152.175 Pesticides classified for restricted use, and that is limited to use by or under the direct supervision of a certified applicator.

(77) **"Risk"** means the likelihood that an adverse health effect will occur within a population as a result of a HAZARD in a FOOD.

(78) **"Safe material"** means:

- (a) An article manufactured from or composed of materials that may not reasonably be expected to result, directly or indirectly, in their becoming a component or otherwise affecting the characteristics of any FOOD;
- (b) An additive that is used as specified in § 409 or 706 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; or
- (c) Other materials that are not ADDITIVES and that are used in conformity with applicable regulations of the Food and Drug Administration.

(79) **"Sanitization"** means the application of cumulative heat or chemicals on cleaned FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES that, when evaluated for efficacy, is sufficient to yield a reduction of 5 logs, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction, of representative disease microorganisms of public health importance.

(80) **"Sealed"** means free of cracks or other openings that allow the entry or passage of moisture.

(81) **"Service animal"** means an animal [that is trained for the purpose of assisting or accommodating a disabled PERSON's sensory, mental, or physical disability. \[Amended by WAC 246-215-011\(25\)\]](#)

(82) **"Servicing area"** means an operating base location to which a mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or transportation vehicle returns regularly for such things as vehicle and EQUIPMENT cleaning, discharging liquid or solid wastes, refilling water tanks and ice bins, and boarding FOOD.

(83) **"Sewage"** means liquid waste containing animal or vegetable matter in suspension or solution and may include liquids containing chemicals in solution.

(84) **"Shellfish control authority"** means a state, federal, foreign, tribal, or other government entity legally responsible for administering a program that includes certification of MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH harvesters and dealers for interstate commerce.

(85) **"Shellstock"** means raw, in-shell MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH.

(86) **"Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli*"** means any *E. coli* capable of producing Shiga toxins (also called verocytotoxins or "Shiga-like" toxins). This includes, but is not limited to, *E. coli* reported as serotype O157:H7, O157:NM, and O157:H-.

(87) **"Shucked shellfish"** means MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that have one or both shells removed.

(88) **"Single-service articles"** means TABLEWARE, carry-out UTENSILS, and other items such as bags, containers, placemats, stirrers, straws, toothpicks, and wrappers that are designed and constructed for one time, one PERSON use after which they are intended for discard.

(89) **Single-Use Articles.**

(a) **"Single-use articles"** means UTENSILS and bulk FOOD containers designed and constructed to be used once and discarded.

(b) **"Single-use articles"** includes items such as wax paper, butcher paper, plastic wrap, formed aluminum FOOD containers, jars, plastic tubs or buckets, bread wrappers, pickle barrels, ketchup bottles, and number 10 cans which do not meet the materials, durability, strength, and cleanability specifications under §§ 4-101.11, 4-201.11, and 4-202.11 for multiuse UTENSILS.

(90) **"Slacking"** means the process of moderating the temperature of a FOOD such as allowing a FOOD to gradually increase from a temperature of -23°C (-10°F) to -4°C (25°F) in preparation for deep-fat frying or to facilitate even heat penetration during the cooking of previously block-frozen FOOD such as spinach.

(91) **"Smooth"** means:

(a) A FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE having a surface free of pits and inclusions with a cleanability equal to or exceeding that of (100 grit) number 3 stainless steel;

(b) A nonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACE of EQUIPMENT having a surface equal to that of commercial grade hot-rolled steel free of visible scale; and

(c) A floor, wall, or ceiling having an even or level surface with no roughness or projections that render it difficult to clean.

(92) **"Table-mounted equipment"** means EQUIPMENT that is not portable and is designed to be mounted off the floor on a table, counter, or shelf.

(93) **"Tableware"** means eating, drinking, and serving UTENSILS for table use such as flatware including forks, knives, and spoons; hollowware including bowls, cups, serving dishes, and tumblers; and plates.

(94) **"Temperature measuring device"** means a thermometer, thermocouple, thermistor, or other device that indicates the temperature of FOOD, air, or water.

(95) **"Temporary food establishment"** means a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:

(a) Operating at a fixed location, with a fixed menu, for not more than twenty-one consecutive days in conjunction with a single event or celebration, such as a fair or festival; or

(b) Operating not more than three days a week at a fixed location, with a fixed menu, in conjunction with an approved, recurring, organized event, such as a farmers market. [Amended by WAC 246-215-011(26)]

(96) **"USDA"** means the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(97) **"Utensil"** means a FOOD-contact implement or container used in the storage, preparation, transportation, dispensing, sale, or service of FOOD, such as KITCHENWARE or TABLEWARE that is multiuse, SINGLE-SERVICE, or SINGLE-USE; gloves used in contact with FOOD; temperature sensing probes of FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES; and probe-type price or identification tags used in contact with FOOD.

(98) **"Variance"** means a written document issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that authorizes a modification or waiver of one or more requirements of this Code if, in the opinion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, a health HAZARD or nuisance will not result from the modification or waiver.

(99) **"Vending machine"** means a self-service device that, upon insertion of a coin, paper currency, token, card, or key, or by optional manual operation, dispenses unit servings of FOOD in bulk or in packages without the necessity of replenishing the device between each vending operation.

(100) **"Vending machine location"** means the room, enclosure, space, or area where one or more VENDING MACHINES are installed and operated and includes the storage areas and areas on the PREMISES that are used to service and maintain the VENDING MACHINES.

(101) **"Warewashing"** means the cleaning and SANITIZING of UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.

(102) **"Whole-muscle, intact beef"** means whole muscle beef that is not INJECTED, mechanically tenderized, reconstructed, or scored and marinated, from which beef steaks may be cut.

Chapter 2

Management and Personnel

- 2-1 SUPERVISION
- 2-2 EMPLOYEE HEALTH
- 2-3 PERSONAL CLEANLINESS
- 2-4 HYGIENIC PRACTICES

2-1 SUPERVISION

Subparts

- | | |
|-------|----------------|
| 2-101 | Responsibility |
| 2-102 | Knowledge |
| 2-103 | Duties |

Responsibility 2-101.11 Assignment.

The PERMIT HOLDER shall be the PERSON IN CHARGE or shall designate a PERSON IN CHARGE and shall ensure that a PERSON IN CHARGE is present at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT during all hours of operation.

Knowledge 2-102.11 Demonstration.

Based on the RISKS of foodborne illness inherent to the FOOD operation, during inspections and upon request the PERSON IN CHARGE shall demonstrate to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY knowledge of foodborne disease prevention, application of the HAZARD Analysis CRITICAL CONTROL POINT principles, and the requirements of this Code. The PERSON IN CHARGE shall demonstrate this knowledge by:

- (A) Complying with this Code;
 - (B) Being a certified FOOD protection manager who has shown proficiency of required information through passing a test that is part of an ACCREDITED PROGRAM; or
 - (C) Responding correctly to the inspector's questions as they relate to the specific FOOD operation.
- The areas of knowledge include:
- (1) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne disease and the personal hygiene of a FOOD EMPLOYEE;
 - (2) Explaining the responsibility of the PERSON IN CHARGE for preventing the transmission of foodborne disease by a FOOD EMPLOYEE who has a disease or medical condition that may cause foodborne disease;
 - (3) Describing the symptoms associated with the diseases that are transmissible through FOOD;
 - (4) Explaining the significance of the relationship between maintaining the time and temperature of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD and the prevention of foodborne illness;
 - (5) Explaining the HAZARDS involved in the consumption of raw or undercooked MEAT, POULTRY, EGGS, and FISH;
 - (6) Stating the required FOOD temperatures and times for safe cooking of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD including MEAT, POULTRY, EGGS, and FISH;
 - (7) Stating the required temperatures and times for the safe refrigerated storage, hot holding, cooling, and reheating of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD;
 - (8) Describing the relationship between the prevention of foodborne illness and the management and control of the following:
 - (a) Cross contamination,
 - (b) Hand contact with READY-TO-EAT FOODS,
 - (c) Handwashing, and
 - (d) Maintaining the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT in a clean condition and in good repair;
 - (9) Explaining the relationship between FOOD safety and providing EQUIPMENT that is:
 - (a) Sufficient in number and capacity, and
 - (b) Properly designed, constructed, located, installed, operated, maintained, and cleaned;
 - (10) Explaining correct procedures for cleaning and SANITIZING UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT;
 - (11) Identifying the source of water used and measures taken to ensure that it remains protected from contamination such as providing protection from backflow and precluding the creation of cross connections;
 - (12) Identifying POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and the procedures necessary to ensure that they are safely stored, dispensed, used, and disposed of according to

LAW;

(13) Identifying CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS in the operation from purchasing through sale or service that when not controlled may contribute to the transmission of foodborne illness and explaining steps taken to ensure that the points are controlled in accordance with the requirements of this Code;

(14) Explaining the details of how the PERSON IN CHARGE and FOOD EMPLOYEES comply with the HACCP PLAN if a plan is required by the LAW, this Code, or an agreement between the REGULATORY AUTHORITY and the establishment; and

(15) Explaining the responsibilities, rights, and authorities assigned by this Code to the:

(a) FOOD EMPLOYEE,

(b) PERSON IN CHARGE, and

(c) REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

Duties

2-103.11 PERSON IN CHARGE.

The PERSON IN CHARGE shall ensure that:

(A) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are not conducted in a private home or in a room used as living or sleeping quarters as specified under § 6-202.111;

(B) PERSONS unnecessary to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operation are not allowed in the FOOD preparation, FOOD storage, or WAREWASHING areas, except that brief visits and tours may be authorized by the PERSON IN CHARGE if steps are taken to ensure that exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are protected from contamination;

(C) EMPLOYEES and other PERSONS such as delivery and maintenance PERSONS and pesticide applicators entering the FOOD preparation, FOOD storage, and WAREWASHING areas comply with this Code;

(D) EMPLOYEES are effectively cleaning their hands, by routinely monitoring the EMPLOYEES' handwashing;

(E) EMPLOYEES are visibly observing FOODS as they are received to determine that they are from APPROVED sources, delivered at the required temperatures, protected from contamination, UNADULTERATED, and accurately presented, by routinely monitoring the EMPLOYEES' observations and periodically evaluating FOODS upon their receipt;

(F) EMPLOYEES are properly cooking POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD, being particularly careful in cooking those FOODS known to cause severe foodborne illness and death, such as EGGS and COMMINUTED MEATS, through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of the cooking temperatures using appropriate TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES properly scaled and calibrated as specified under § 4-203.11 and ¶ 4-502.11(B);

(G) EMPLOYEES are using proper methods to rapidly cool POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS that are not held hot or are not for consumption within 4 hours, through daily oversight of the EMPLOYEES' routine monitoring of FOOD temperatures during cooling;

(H) CONSUMERS who order raw or partially cooked READY-TO-EAT FOODS of animal origin are informed as specified under § 3-603.11 that the FOOD is not cooked sufficiently to ensure its safety;

(I) EMPLOYEES are properly SANITIZING cleaned multiuse EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS before they are reused, through routine monitoring of solution temperature and exposure time for hot water SANITIZING, and chemical concentration, pH, temperature, and exposure time for chemical SANITIZING;

(J) CONSUMERS are notified that clean TABLEWARE is to be used when they return to self-service areas such as salad bars and buffets as specified under § 3-304.16;

(K) Except when otherwise approved as specified in 3-301.11(B), EMPLOYEES are preventing cross-contamination of READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands by properly using suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, SINGLE-USE gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT; and

(L) EMPLOYEES are properly trained in FOOD safety as it relates to their assigned duties.

Food Worker Cards

2-103.12 Food Worker Cards. [WAC 246-215-021]

(A) The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure that all FOOD EMPLOYEES are in compliance with the provisions of chapter 69.06 RCW and chapter 246-217 WAC for obtaining and renewing valid FOOD WORKER CARDS.

(B) The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must display or file the original or a copy of the FOOD WORKER CARD of each FOOD EMPLOYEE at the EMPLOYEE's place of employment, to be available for inspection by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request.

(C) This section does not add to, or remove from, the provisions of chapter 69.06 RCW and chapter 246-217 WAC regarding FOOD WORKER CARDS.

2-201.11 Employee Health. [WAC 246-215-251]

The provisions of this subpart replace the provisions of FOOD CODE part 2-2, regarding EMPLOYEE health.

Ill Employees Restricted From Work

(A) FOOD EMPLOYEES must not work in or around any place where unwrapped or unPACKAGED FOOD or BEVERAGE products are prepared, sold, or offered for sale if they know themselves to have:

- (1) A symptom of gastrointestinal infection such as diarrhea, vomiting, or jaundice, except as provided in Paragraph (H) of this section;
- (2) A diagnosed infection by a disease agent that can be transmitted from a FOOD EMPLOYEE through FOOD, including *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, or hepatitis A virus; or
- (3) A lesion that appears inflamed or contains pus, such as a boil or infected wound, and that is not covered with:
 - (a) An impermeable cover and a SINGLE-USE glove if the lesion is on a hand or wrist;
 - (b) An impermeable cover if the lesion is on an arm; or
 - (c) A dry, durable, tight fitting bandage if the lesion is on another part of the body.

Ill Employees Must Report

(B) FOOD EMPLOYEES must immediately report to the PERSON IN CHARGE when they know they have:

- (1) A symptom of gastrointestinal infection, as described in subsection (A)(1) of this section;
- (2) A diagnosed infection by a disease agent that can be transmitted from a FOOD EMPLOYEE through FOOD, including *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, or hepatitis A virus; or
- (3) A lesion that appears inflamed or contains pus and that is not covered as described in subsection (A)(3) of this section.

Notify Health Authority

(C) The PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY about any FOOD EMPLOYEE known to have:

- (1) Jaundice, except as provided in Paragraph (H) of this section; or
- (2) An infection by a disease agent that can be transmitted from a FOOD EMPLOYEE through FOOD, including *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, or hepatitis A virus.

Employee Restriction

(D) The PERSON IN CHARGE of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must RESTRICT any FOOD EMPLOYEE from working in or around any place where unwrapped or unPACKAGED FOOD or beverage products are prepared, sold, or offered for sale who is known to have:

- (1) A symptom of gastrointestinal infection such as diarrhea, vomiting, or jaundice, except as provided in Paragraph (H) of this section;
- (2) An infection by a disease agent that can be transmitted from a FOOD EMPLOYEE through FOOD including *Salmonella* spp., *Shigella* spp., SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, or hepatitis A virus; or
- (3) A lesion that appears inflamed or contains pus and that is not covered as described in subsection (A)(3) of this section.

Highly Susceptible Population

(E) If the population served by the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, the PERSON IN CHARGE must EXCLUDE from the ESTABLISHMENT any FOOD EMPLOYEE who is known to have:

- (1) A current symptom of diarrhea, vomiting, or jaundice, except as provided in Paragraph (H) of this section;
- (2) An infection by *Salmonella* Typhi within the last three months unless approved to be released from EXCLUSION by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; or
- (3) An infection by *Shigella* spp., SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING *ESCHERICHIA COLI*, hepatitis A virus, or a *Salmonella* spp. other than *Salmonella* Typhi within the last month unless approved to be released from EXCLUSION by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

Aiding Illness Investigations (F) The PERSON IN CHARGE of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and all EMPLOYEES must cooperate with public health officials investigating:

- (1) An illness outbreak associated with FOOD;
- (2) An illness outbreak suspected to be associated with FOOD; or
- (3) A FOOD EMPLOYEE suspected to be infected with a disease agent that can be transmitted from a FOOD EMPLOYEE through FOOD.

Excluding Food Employees (G) The PERSON IN CHARGE of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and FOOD EMPLOYEES must comply with orders issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for EXCLUDING EMPLOYEES from a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or RESTRICTING EMPLOYEE activities due to a diagnosed or suspected infection by a disease agent that can be transmitted from a FOOD EMPLOYEE through FOOD until the REGULATORY AUTHORITY rescinds the order based on:

- (1) Provisions of FOOD CODE part 8-5, regarding prevention of foodborne disease transmission by EMPLOYEES; or
- (2) Disease information contained in *Control of Communicable Diseases Manual*, 17th edition, James Chin (editor), American Public Health Association, 2000.

Other Conditions (H) A FOOD EMPLOYEE with a symptom of gastrointestinal illness, such as diarrhea or jaundice, may work in FOOD service without special restriction, provided that the FOOD EMPLOYEE furnishes written medical documentation to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY from a licensed physician, nurse practitioner, or physician assistant that the symptom is due to a medical condition not transmissible through FOOD, such as Crohn's disease, irritable bowel syndrome, ulcerative colitis, or hepatitis C.

2-3	PERSONAL CLEANLINESS
	Subparts
	2-301 Hands and Arms
	2-302 Fingernails
	2-303 Jewelry
	2-304 Outer Clothing

Hands and Arms 2-301.11 **Clean Condition.**
FOOD EMPLOYEES shall keep their hands and exposed portions of their arms clean.

Cleaning Procedure 2-301.12 **Cleaning Procedure.**
(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms (or surrogate prosthetic devices for hands or arms) for at least 20 seconds, using a cleaning compound in a lavatory that is equipped as specified under § 5-202.12.
(B) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall use the following cleaning procedure:

- (1) Vigorous friction on the surfaces of the lathered fingers, finger tips, areas between the fingers, hands and arms (or by vigorously rubbing the surrogate prosthetic devices for hands or arms) for at least 10 to 15 seconds, followed by;
- (2) Thorough rinsing under clean, running warm water; and
- (3) Immediately follow the cleaning procedure with thorough drying of cleaned hands and arms (or surrogate prosthetic devices) using a method as specified under § 6-301.12.

(C) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall pay particular attention to the areas underneath the fingernails during the cleaning procedure.
(D) *If APPROVED and capable of removing the types of soils encountered in the FOOD operations involved, an automatic handwashing facility may be used by FOOD EMPLOYEES to clean their hands.*

2-301.13 **Special Handwash Procedures.**
This section is reserved for possible revision and reinstatement by the FDA.

When to Wash 2-301.14 **When to Wash.**
FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands and exposed portions of their arms as specified under § 2-301.12 immediately before engaging in FOOD preparation including working with exposed FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS, and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and:

- (A) After touching bare human body parts other than clean hands and clean, exposed portions of arms;
- (B) After using the toilet room;

- (C) After caring for or handling SERVICE ANIMALS or aquatic animals as specified in ¶ 2-403.11(B);
- (D) Except as specified in ¶ 2-401.11(B), after coughing, sneezing, using a handkerchief or disposable tissue, using tobacco, eating, or drinking;
- (E) After handling soiled EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS;
- (F) During FOOD preparation, as often as necessary to remove soil and contamination and to prevent cross contamination when changing tasks;
- (G) When switching between working with raw FOOD and working with READY-TO-EAT FOOD;
- (H) Before donning gloves for working with FOOD; and
- (I) After engaging in other activities that contaminate the hands.

Where to Wash

2-301.15 Where to Wash.

FOOD EMPLOYEES shall clean their hands in a handwashing lavatory or APPROVED automatic handwashing facility and may not clean their hands in a sink used for FOOD preparation or WAREWASHING, or in a service sink or a curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.

Hand Sanitizers

2-301.16 Hand Sanitizers.

(A) A hand sanitizer and a chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip shall:

(1) Comply with one of the following:

- (a) Be an APPROVED drug that is listed in the FDA publication Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations as an APPROVED drug based on safety and effectiveness; or
- (b) Have active antimicrobial ingredients that are listed in the FDA monograph for OTC Health-Care Antiseptic Drug Products as an antiseptic handwash, and

(2) Comply with one of the following:

- (a) Have components that are exempted from the requirement of being listed in federal FOOD ADDITIVE regulations as specified in 21 CFR 170.39 - Threshold of Regulation For Substances Used in Food-Contact Articles; or

(b) Comply with and be listed in:

- (i) 21 CFR 178 - Indirect Food Additives: Adjuvants, Production Aids, and Sanitizers as regulated for use as a FOOD ADDITIVE with conditions of safe use, or
- (ii) 21 CFR 182 - Substances Generally Recognized as Safe, 21 CFR 184 - Direct Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe, or 21 CFR 186 - Indirect Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe for use in contact with FOOD; and

(3) Be applied only to hands that are cleaned as specified under § 2-301.12.

(B) If a hand sanitizer or a chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip does not meet the criteria specified under Subparagraph (A)(2) of this section, use shall be:

- (1) Followed by thorough hand rinsing in clean water before hand contact with FOOD or by the use of gloves; or
- (2) Limited to situations that involve no direct contact with FOOD by the bare hands.

(C) A chemical hand sanitizing solution used as a hand dip shall be maintained clean and at a strength equivalent to at least 100 mg/L chlorine.

Fingernails

2-302.11 Maintenance.

(A) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall keep their fingernails trimmed, filed, and maintained so the edges and surfaces are cleanable and not rough.

(B) *Unless wearing intact gloves in good repair*, a FOOD EMPLOYEE may not wear fingernail polish or artificial fingernails *while preparing FOOD*. [Amended by WAC 246-215-031(1)]

Jewelry

2-303.11 Prohibition.

While preparing FOOD, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not wear jewelry on their arms or hands. *This section does not apply to a wedding or engagement ring covered by a glove in good repair.* [Amended by WAC 246-215-031(2)]

Outer Clothing

2-304.11 Clean Condition.

FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wear clean outer clothing to prevent contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

2-4	HYGIENIC PRACTICES
	Subparts
	2-401 Food Contamination Prevention
	2-402 Hair Restraints
	2-403 Animals

**Food
Contamination
Prevention**

2-401.11 Eating, Drinking, or Using Tobacco.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, an EMPLOYEE shall eat, drink, or use any form of tobacco only in designated areas where the contamination of exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES; or other items needing protection can not result.

(B) A FOOD EMPLOYEE may drink from a closed BEVERAGE container if the container is handled to prevent contamination of:

- (1) The EMPLOYEE'S hands;
- (2) The container; and
- (3) Exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

2-401.12 Discharges from the Eyes, Nose, and Mouth.

FOOD EMPLOYEES experiencing persistent sneezing, coughing, or a runny nose that causes discharges from the eyes, nose, or mouth may not work with exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

**Hair
Restraints**

2-402.11 Effectiveness.

(A) Except as provided in ¶ (B) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wear hair restraints such as hats, hair coverings or nets, beard restraints, and clothing that covers body hair, that are designed and worn to effectively keep their hair from contacting exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

(B) This section does not apply to FOOD EMPLOYEES such as counter staff who only serve BEVERAGES and wrapped or PACKAGED FOODS, hostesses, and wait staff if they present a minimal RISK of contaminating exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

Animals

2-403.11 Handling Prohibition.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not care for or handle animals that may be present such as patrol dogs, SERVICE ANIMALS, or pets that are allowed as specified in Subparagraphs 6-501.115(B)(2)-(5).

(B) FOOD EMPLOYEES with SERVICE ANIMALS may handle or care for their SERVICE ANIMALS and FOOD EMPLOYEES may handle or care for FISH in aquariums or MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH or crustacea in display tanks if they wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.12 and ¶ 2-301.14(C).

Chapter 3

Food

- 3-1 CHARACTERISTICS
- 3-2 SOURCES, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORIGINAL CONTAINERS AND RECORDS
- 3-3 PROTECTION FROM CONTAMINATION AFTER RECEIVING
- 3-4 DESTRUCTION OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN
- 3-5 LIMITATION OF GROWTH OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN
- 3-6 FOOD IDENTITY, PRESENTATION, AND ON-PREMISES LABELING
- 3-7 CONTAMINATED FOOD
- 3-8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS

3-1 CHARACTERISTICS

Subpart

3-101 Condition

Condition 3-101.11 Safe, Unadulterated, and Honestly Presented.

FOOD shall be safe, UNADULTERATED, and, as specified under § 3-601.12, honestly presented.

3-2 SOURCES, SPECIFICATIONS, AND ORIGINAL CONTAINERS AND RECORDS

Subparts

3-201 Sources
3-202 Specifications for Receiving
3-203 Original Containers and Records

Sources 3-201.11 Compliance with Food Law.

(A) FOOD shall be obtained from sources that comply with LAW.

(B) FOOD prepared in a private home may not be used or offered for human consumption in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(C) PACKAGED FOOD shall be labeled as specified under LAW, including chapter 69.04 RCW; 21 CFR 101 FOOD Labeling; 9 CFR 317 Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers; 9 CFR 381 Subpart N Labeling and Containers; and as specified under §§ 3-202.17 and 3-202.18. [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(3)]

(D) FISH, other than MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, that are intended for consumption in their raw form and allowed as specified in Subparagraph 3-401.11(C)(1) may be offered for sale or service if they are obtained from a supplier that freezes the FISH as specified under § 3-402.11; or frozen on the PREMISES as specified under § 3-402.11 and records are retained as specified under § 3-402.12.

Beef Without Consumer Advisory

(E) WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks that are intended for consumption in an undercooked form without a CONSUMER advisory as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C) shall be:

(1) Obtained from a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that, upon request by the purchaser, packages the steaks and labels them, to indicate that the steaks meet the definition of WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF, or

(2) Deemed acceptable by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on other evidence, such as written buyer specifications or invoices, that indicates that the steaks meet the definition of WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF, and

(3) If individually cut in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:

(a) Cut from WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF that is labeled by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT as specified in Subparagraph (1) or identified as specified in Subparagraph (2) of this section,

(b) Prepared so they remain intact, and

(c) If PACKAGED for undercooking in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, labeled as specified in Subparagraph (1) or identified as specified in (2) of this section.

**Packaged
Meat and
Shell Egg
Labeling**

(F) MEAT and POULTRY that is not a READY-TO-EAT FOOD and is in a PACKAGED form when it is offered for sale or otherwise offered for consumption, shall be labeled to include safe handling instructions as specified in LAW, including 9 CFR 317.2(l) and 9 CFR 381.125(b).

(G) Shell EGGS that have not been specifically treated to destroy all viable *Salmonellae* shall be labeled to include safe handling instructions as specified in LAW, including 21 CFR 101.17(h).

3-201.12 Food in a Hermetically Sealed Container.

FOOD in a HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER shall be obtained from a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction over the plant.

Milk

3-201.13 Fluid Milk and Milk Products.

Fluid milk and milk products shall be obtained from sources that comply with GRADE A STANDARDS as specified in LAW.

3-201.14 Fish.

(A) FISH that are received for sale or service shall be:

- (1) Commercially and legally caught or harvested; or
- (2) APPROVED for sale or service.

(B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH that are recreationally caught may not be received for sale or service.

3-201.15 Molluscan Shellfish.

(A) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH shall be obtained from sources according to LAW and the requirements specified in the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Food and Drug Administration, National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish.

(B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH received in interstate commerce shall be from sources that are listed in the Interstate Certified Shellfish Shippers List.

3-201.16 Wild Mushrooms. [Deleted by WAC 246-215-041(2)]

3-201.17 Game Animals. [Subparagraphs (A)(3)(4) deleted by WAC 246-215-041(3)]

(A) If GAME ANIMALS are received for sale or service they shall be:

(1) Commercially raised for FOOD and:

- (a) Raised, slaughtered, and processed under a voluntary inspection program that is conducted by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, or
- (b) Under a routine inspection program conducted by a regulatory agency other than the agency that has animal health jurisdiction, and
- (c) Raised, slaughtered, and processed according to:
 - (i) LAWS governing MEAT and POULTRY as determined by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program, and
 - (ii) Requirements which are developed by the agency that has animal health jurisdiction and the agency that conducts the inspection program with consideration of factors such as the need for antemortem and postmortem examination by an APPROVED veterinarian or veterinarian's designee; or

(2) Under a voluntary inspection program administered by the USDA for GAME ANIMALS such as exotic animals (reindeer, elk, deer, antelope, water buffalo, or bison) that are "inspected and APPROVED" in accordance with 9 CFR 352 Exotic Animals; Voluntary Inspection or rabbits that are "inspected and certified" in accordance with 9 CFR 354 Voluntary Inspection of Rabbits and Edible Products Thereof.

(B) A GAME ANIMAL may not be received for sale or service if it is a species of wildlife that is listed in 50 CFR 17 Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants.

**Specifications
for Receiving**

3-202.11 Temperature.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, refrigerated, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be at a temperature of 5°C (41°F) or below when received.

(B) *If a temperature other than 5 °C (41 °F) for a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD is specified in LAW governing its distribution, such as LAWS governing milk and MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, the FOOD may be received at the specified temperature.*

(C) Raw shell EGGS shall be received in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less.

(D) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD that is cooked to a temperature and for a time specified under §§ 3-401.11 - 3-401.13 and received hot shall be at a temperature of 60°C (140°F) or above.

(E) A FOOD that is labeled frozen and shipped frozen by a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT shall be received frozen.

(F) Upon receipt, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be free of evidence of previous temperature abuse.

3-202.12 Additives.

FOOD may not contain UNAPPROVED FOOD ADDITIVES or ADDITIVES that exceed amounts specified in 21 CFR 170-180 relating to FOOD ADDITIVES, generally recognized as safe or prior sanctioned substances that exceed amounts specified in 21 CFR 181-186, substances that exceed amounts specified in 9 CFR Subpart C Section 424.21(b) Food Ingredients and Sources of Radiation, or pesticide residues that exceed provisions specified in 40 CFR 185 Tolerances for Pesticides in Food.

3-202.13 Shell Eggs.

Shell EGGS shall be received clean and sound and may not exceed the RESTRICTED EGG tolerances for U.S. CONSUMER Grade B as specified in 7 CFR Part 56 – Voluntary Grading of Shell Eggs and United States Standards, Grades, and Weight Classes for Shell Eggs, and 9 CFR Part 590 – Inspection of Eggs and Egg Products.

3-202.14 Eggs and Milk Products, Pasteurized.

(A) Liquid, frozen, and dry EGGS and EGG products shall be obtained pasteurized.

(B) Fluid milk, fluid milk products, dry milk, and dry milk products must meet "Grade A pasteurized" milk standards under chapter 15.36 RCW, except "Grade A raw milk" products meeting standards of chapter 15.36 RCW may be sold in retail stores in the original container for off-PREMISES consumption. [Amended by WAC 246-215-041(1)]

(C) Frozen milk products, such as ice cream, shall be obtained pasteurized as specified in 21 CFR 135 - Frozen Desserts.

(D) Cheese shall be obtained pasteurized *unless alternative procedures to pasteurization are specified in the CFR, such as 21 CFR 133 - Cheeses and Related Cheese Products, for curing certain cheese varieties.*

3-202.15 Package Integrity.

FOOD packages shall be in good condition and protect the integrity of the contents so that the FOOD is not exposed to ADULTERATION or potential contaminants.

3-202.16 Ice.

Ice for use as a FOOD or a cooling medium shall be made from DRINKING WATER.

3-202.17 Shucked Shellfish, Packaging and Identification.

(A) Raw SHUCKED SHELLFISH shall be obtained in nonreturnable packages which bear a legible label that identifies the:

(1) Name, address, and CERTIFICATION NUMBER of the shucker-packer or repacker of the MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH; and

(2) The "sell by" date for packages with a capacity of less than 1.87 L (one-half gallon) or the date shucked for packages with a capacity of 1.87 L (one-half gallon) or more.

(B) A package of raw SHUCKED SHELLFISH that does not bear a label or which bears a label which does not contain all the information as specified under ¶ (A) of this section shall be subject to a hold order, as allowed by LAW, or seizure and destruction in accordance with 21 CFR Subpart D - Specific Administrative Decisions Regarding Interstate Shipments, Section 1240.60(d).

3-202.18 Shellstock Identification.

(A) SHELLSTOCK shall be obtained in containers bearing legible source identification tags or labels that are affixed by the harvester and each dealer that depurates, ships, or reships the SHELLSTOCK, as specified in the National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide for the Control of Molluscan Shellfish, and that list:

(1) Except as specified under ¶ (C) of this section, on the harvester's tag or label, the following information in the following order:

(a) The harvester's identification number that is assigned by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY,

(b) The date of harvesting,

(c) The most precise identification of the harvest location or aquaculture site that is practicable

based on the system of harvest area designations that is in use by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY and including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested,

(d) The type and quantity of shellfish, and

(e) The following statement in bold, capitalized type: "This tag is required to be attached until container is empty or retagged and thereafter kept on file for 90 days"; and

(2) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, on each dealer's tag or label, the following information in the following order:

(a) The dealer's name and address, and the CERTIFICATION NUMBER assigned by the SHELLFISH CONTROL AUTHORITY,

(b) The original shipper's CERTIFICATION NUMBER including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested,

(c) The same information as specified for a harvester's tag under Subparagraphs (A)(1)(b)-(d) of this section, and

(d) The following statement in bold, capitalized type: "This tag is required to be attached until container is empty and thereafter kept on file for 90 days."

(B) A container of SHELLSTOCK that does not bear a tag or label or that bears a tag or label that does not contain all the information as specified under ¶ (A) of this section shall be subject to a hold order, as allowed by LAW, or seizure and destruction in accordance with 21 CFR Subpart D - Specific Administrative Decisions Regarding Interstate Shipments, Section 1240.60(d).

(C) If a place is provided on the harvester's tag or label for a dealer's name, address, and CERTIFICATION NUMBER, the dealer's information shall be listed first.

(D) *If the harvester's tag or label is designed to accommodate each dealer's identification as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(2)(a) and (b) of this section, individual dealer tags or labels need not be provided.*

3-202.19 Shellstock, Condition.

When received by a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, SHELLSTOCK shall be reasonably free of mud, dead shellfish, and shellfish with broken shells. Dead shellfish or SHELLSTOCK with badly broken shells shall be discarded.

3-202.110 Juice Treated.

Pre-PACKAGED JUICE shall:

(A) Be obtained from a processor with a HACCP system as specified in 21 CFR Part 120;

(B) Be obtained pasteurized or otherwise treated to attain a 5-log reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance as specified in 21 CFR Part 120.24; or

(C) Bear a warning label as specified in 21 CFR Section 101.17(g).

3-203.11 Molluscan Shellfish, Original Container.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (D) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH may not be removed from the container in which they are received other than immediately before sale or preparation for service. [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(4)]

(B) *For display purposes, SHELLSTOCK may be removed from the container in which they are received, displayed on drained ice, or held in a display container, and a quantity specified by a CONSUMER may be removed from the display or display container and provided to the CONSUMER if:*

(1) The source of the SHELLSTOCK on display is identified as specified under § 3-202.18 and recorded as specified under § 3-203.12; and

(2) The SHELLSTOCK are protected from contamination.

(C) *SHUCKED SHELLFISH may be removed from the container in which they were received and held in a display container from which individual servings are dispensed upon a CONSUMER's request if:*

(1) The labeling information for the shellfish on display as specified under § 3-202.17 is retained and correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the shellfish are sold or served; and

(2) The shellfish are protected from contamination.

(D) SHELLSTOCK may be removed from the container in which they are received and repacked in CONSUMER self-service containers if: [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(5)]

(1) Each self-service container of SHELLSTOCK is plainly marked with the harvest area name, harvest area date, and original shellfish dealer's CERTIFICATION NUMBER, including the abbreviation of the name of the state or country in which the shellfish are harvested, or otherwise marked with a

**Original
Containers and
Records**

code that can be used to link the product with tag or label information as specified under § 3-202.18;

(2) The tag or label information as specified under § 3-202.18 for the SHELLSTOCK is retained in a written or electronic log for 90 days that correlates the date when, or dates during which, the SHELLSTOCK are sold;

(3) The SHELLSTOCK are protected from contamination; and

(4) The packaging material allows air to get to the shellfish.

3-203.12 Shellstock, Maintaining Identification.

(A) Except as specified under Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section, SHELLSTOCK tags shall remain attached to the container in which the SHELLSTOCK are received until the container is empty.

(B) The identity of the source of SHELLSTOCK that are sold or served shall be maintained by retaining SHELLSTOCK tags or labels for 90 calendar days from the date the container is emptied by:

(1) Using an APPROVED record keeping system that keeps the tags or labels in chronological order correlated to the date when, or dates during which, the SHELLSTOCK are sold or served; and

(2) If SHELLSTOCK are removed from their tagged or labeled container:

(a) Preserving source identification by using a record keeping system as specified under Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section, and

(b) Ensuring that SHELLSTOCK from one tagged or labeled container are not COMMINGLED with SHELLSTOCK from another container harvested on a different day and from a different growing area as identified on the tag or label. [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(6)]

3-3	PROTECTION FROM CONTAMINATION AFTER RECEIVING
	Subparts
3-301	Preventing Contamination by Employees
3-302	Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination
3-303	Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant
3-304	Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Linens
3-305	Preventing Contamination from the Premises
3-306	Preventing Contamination by Consumers
3-307	Preventing Contamination from Other Sources

Preventing Contamination by Employees

3-301.11 Preventing Contamination from Hands.

(A) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall wash their hands as specified under § 2-301.12.

(B) *Except when washing fruits and vegetables as specified under § 3-302.15 or when otherwise APPROVED*, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not contact exposed, READY-TO-EAT FOOD with their bare hands and shall use suitable UTENSILS such as deli tissue, spatulas, tongs, SINGLE-USE gloves, or dispensing EQUIPMENT.

(C) FOOD EMPLOYEES shall minimize bare hand and arm contact with exposed FOOD that is not in a READY-TO-EAT form.

3-301.12 Preventing Contamination When Tasting.

A FOOD EMPLOYEE may not use a UTENSIL more than once to taste FOOD that is to be sold or served.

3-302.11 Packaged and Unpackaged Food - Separation, Packaging, and Segregation.

Preventing Food and Ingredient Contamination

(A) FOOD shall be protected from cross contamination by:

(1) Separating raw animal FOODS during storage, preparation, holding, and display from:

(a) Raw READY-TO-EAT FOOD including other raw animal FOOD such as FISH for sushi or MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, or other raw READY-TO-EAT FOOD such as vegetables, and

(b) Cooked READY-TO-EAT FOOD;

(2) *Except when combined as ingredients*, separating types of raw animal FOODS from each other such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, and POULTRY during storage, preparation, holding, and display by:

(a) Using separate EQUIPMENT for each type, or

(b) Arranging each type of FOOD in EQUIPMENT so that cross contamination of one type with another is prevented, and

(c) Preparing each type of FOOD at different times or in separate areas;

(3) Cleaning EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS as specified under ¶ 4-602.11(A) and SANITIZING as specified under § 4-703.11;

(4) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, storing the FOOD in packages, covered containers, or

wrappings;

(5) Cleaning HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINERS of FOOD of visible soil before opening;

(6) Protecting FOOD containers that are received PACKAGED together in a case or overwrap from cuts when the case or overwrap is opened;

(7) Storing damaged, spoiled, or recalled FOOD being held in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as specified under § 6-404.11; and

(8) Separating fruits and vegetables, before they are washed as specified under § 3-302.15 from READY-TO-EAT FOOD.

(B) *Subparagraph (A)(4) of this section does not apply to:*

(1) *Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables and nuts in the shell, that require peeling or hulling before consumption;*

(2) *PRIMAL CUTS, quarters, or sides of raw MEAT or slab bacon that are hung on clean, SANITIZED hooks or placed on clean, SANITIZED racks;*

(3) *Whole, uncut, processed MEATS such as country hams, and smoked or cured sausages that are placed on clean, SANITIZED racks;*

(4) *FOOD being cooled as specified under Subparagraph 3-501.15(B)(2); or*

(5) *SHELLSTOCK.*

3-302.12 Food Storage Containers, Identified with Common Name of Food.

Working containers holding FOOD or FOOD ingredients that are removed from their original packages for use in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, such as cooking oils, flour, herbs, potato flakes, salt, spices, and sugar shall be identified with the common name of the FOOD *except that containers holding FOOD that can be readily and unmistakably recognized such as dry pasta need not be identified.*

3-302.13 Pasteurized Eggs, Substitute for Raw Shell Eggs for Certain Recipes.

Pasteurized EGGS or EGG products shall be substituted for raw shell EGGS in the preparation of FOODS such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Béarnaise sauce, mayonnaise, eggnog, ice cream, and EGG-fortified BEVERAGES that are not:

(A) Cooked as specified under Subparagraphs 3-401.11(A)(1) or (2); or

(B) Included in ¶ 3-401.11(D).

3-302.14 Protection from Unapproved Additives.

(A) FOOD shall be protected from contamination that may result from the addition of, as specified in § 3-202.12:

(1) Unsafe or UNAPPROVED FOOD or COLOR ADDITIVES; and

(2) Unsafe or UNAPPROVED levels of APPROVED FOOD and COLOR ADDITIVES.

(B) A FOOD EMPLOYEE may not:

(1) Apply sulfiting agents to fresh fruits and vegetables intended for raw consumption or to a FOOD considered to be a good source of vitamin B₁; or

(2) Serve or sell FOOD specified under Subparagraph (B)(1) of this section that is treated with sulfiting agents before receipt by the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, *except that grapes need not meet this subparagraph.*

Produce Washing

3-302.15 Washing Fruits and Vegetables.

(A) Raw fruits and vegetables shall be thoroughly washed in water to remove soil and other contaminants before being cut, combined with other ingredients, cooked, served, or offered for human consumption in READY-TO-EAT form except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section and *except that whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for washing by the CONSUMER before consumption need not be washed before they are sold.*

(B) *Fruits and vegetables may be washed by using chemicals as specified under § 7-204.12.*

(C) *Raw vegetables include fresh herbs.* [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(3)]

Egg Pooling Prohibition

3-302.16 Pooling of Raw Eggs Prohibited. [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(1)]

The pooling of unpasteurized EGGS is prohibited, except raw shell EGGS may be broken and pooled by a method whereby EGG shells are not immersed in the liquid portion of the EGGS and only if the EGGS are broken and prepared for IMMEDIATE SERVICE in response to a CONSUMER'S order.

Preventing Contamination from Ice Used as a Coolant

3-303.11 Ice Used as Exterior Coolant, Prohibited as Ingredient.

After use as a medium for cooling the exterior surfaces of FOOD such as melons or FISH, PACKAGED FOODS such as canned BEVERAGES, or cooling coils and tubes of EQUIPMENT, ice may not be used as FOOD.

3-303.12 Storage or Display of Food in Contact with Water or Ice.

(A) PACKAGED FOOD may not be stored in direct contact with ice or water if the FOOD is subject to the entry of water because of the nature of its packaging, wrapping, or container or its positioning in the ice or water.

(B) Except as specified in ¶¶ (C) and (D) of this section, UNPACKAGED FOOD may not be stored in direct contact with undrained ice.

(C) *Whole, raw fruits or vegetables; cut, raw vegetables such as celery or carrot sticks or cut potatoes; and tofu may be immersed in ice or water.*

(D) *Raw chicken and raw FISH that are received immersed in ice in shipping containers may remain in that condition while in storage awaiting preparation, display, service, or sale.*

3-304.11 Food Contact with Equipment and Utensils.

Preventing Contamination from Equipment, Utensils, and Linens

FOOD shall only contact surfaces of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS that are cleaned as specified under Part 4-6 of this Code and SANITIZED as specified under Part 4-7 of this Code.

3-304.12 In-Use Utensils, Between-Use Storage.

During pauses in FOOD preparation or dispensing, FOOD preparation and dispensing UTENSILS shall be stored:

(A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, in the FOOD with their handles above the top of the FOOD and the container;

(B) In FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS with their handles above the top of the FOOD within containers or EQUIPMENT that can be closed, such as bins of sugar, flour, or cinnamon;

(C) On a clean portion of the FOOD preparation table or cooking EQUIPMENT only if the in-use UTENSIL and the FOOD-CONTACT surface of the FOOD preparation table or cooking EQUIPMENT are cleaned and SANITIZED at a frequency specified under §§ 4-602.11 and 4-702.11;

(D) In running water of sufficient velocity to flush particulates to the drain, if used with moist FOOD such as ice cream or mashed potatoes;

(E) In a clean, protected location if the UTENSILS, such as ice scoops, are used only with a FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS; or

(F) In a container of water maintained at a temperature of 60°C (140°F) or greater or 5°C (41°F) or less and the container is cleaned at a frequency specified under Subparagraph 4-602.11(D)(7).

[Amended by WAC 246-215-071(2)]

3-304.13 Linens and Napkins, Use Limitation.

LINENS and napkins may not be used in contact with FOOD *unless they are used to line a container for the service of FOODS and the LINENS and napkins are replaced each time the container is refilled for a new CONSUMER.*

3-304.14 Wiping Cloths, Use Limitation.

(A) Cloths that are in use for wiping FOOD spills shall be used for no other purpose.

(B) Cloths used for wiping FOOD spills shall be:

(1) Dry and used for wiping FOOD spills from TABLEWARE and carry-out containers; or

(2) Wet and cleaned as specified under ¶ 4-802.11(D), stored in a chemical sanitizer at a concentration specified in § 4-501.114, and used for wiping spills from FOOD-CONTACT and nonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.

(C) Dry or wet cloths that are used with raw animal FOODS shall be kept separate from cloths used for other purposes, and wet cloths used with raw animal FOODS shall be kept in a separate sanitizing solution.

(D) Wet wiping cloths used with a freshly made sanitizing solution and dry wiping cloths shall be free of FOOD debris and visible soil.

3-304.15 Gloves, Use Limitation.

(A) If used, SINGLE-USE gloves shall be used for only one task such as working with READY-TO-EAT FOOD or with raw animal FOOD, used for no other purpose, and discarded when damaged or soiled, or when interruptions occur in the operation.

(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, slash-resistant gloves that are used to protect the hands during operations requiring cutting shall be used in direct contact only with FOOD that is subsequently cooked as specified under Part 3-4 such as frozen FOOD or a PRIMAL CUT of MEAT.

(C) *Slash-resistant gloves may be used with READY-TO-EAT FOOD that will not be subsequently cooked if the slash-resistant gloves have a SMOOTH, durable, and nonabsorbent outer surface; or if the slash-resistant gloves are covered with a SMOOTH, durable, nonabsorbent glove, or a SINGLE-USE glove.*

(D) Cloth gloves may not be used in direct contact with FOOD *unless the FOOD is subsequently cooked as required under Part 3-4 such as frozen FOOD or a PRIMAL CUT of MEAT.*

3-304.16 Using Clean Tableware for Second Portions and Refills.

(A) Except for refilling a CONSUMER's drinking cup or container without contact between the pouring UTENSIL and the lip-contact area of the drinking cup or container, FOOD EMPLOYEES may not use TABLEWARE, including SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, soiled by the CONSUMER, to provide second portions or refills.

(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, self-service CONSUMERS may not be allowed to use soiled TABLEWARE, including SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, to obtain additional FOOD from the display and serving EQUIPMENT.

(C) *Drinking cups and containers may be reused by self-service CONSUMERS if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under ¶¶ 4-204.13(A), (B), and (D).*

3-304.17 Refilling Returnables

(A) A take-home FOOD container returned to a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may not be refilled at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD.

(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C), a take-home FOOD container refilled with FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS shall be cleaned as specified under ¶ 4-603.17(B).

(C) *Personal take-out BEVERAGE containers, such as thermally insulated bottles, nonspill coffee cups, and promotional BEVERAGE glasses, may be refilled by EMPLOYEES or the CONSUMER if refilling is a contamination-free process as specified under ¶¶ 4-204.13(A), (B), and (D).*

Preventing Contamination from the Premises

3-305.11 Food Storage.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, FOOD shall be protected from contamination by storing the FOOD:

- (1) In a clean, dry location;
- (2) Where it is not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and
- (3) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.

(B) *FOOD in packages and working containers may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on case lot handling EQUIPMENT as specified under § 4-204.122.*

(C) *Pressurized BEVERAGE containers, cased FOOD in waterproof containers such as bottles or cans, and milk containers in plastic crates may be stored on a floor that is clean and not exposed to floor moisture.*

3-305.12 Food Storage, Prohibited Areas.

FOOD may not be stored:

- (A) In locker rooms;
- (B) In toilet rooms;
- (C) In dressing rooms;
- (D) In garbage rooms;
- (E) In mechanical rooms;
- (F) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;
- (G) Under leaking water lines, including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads, or under lines on which water has condensed;
- (H) Under open stairwells; or
- (I) Under other sources of contamination.

3-305.13 Vended Potentially Hazardous Food, Original Container.

POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD dispensed through a VENDING MACHINE shall be in the package in which it was placed at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD PROCESSING PLANT at which it was prepared.

3-305.14 Food Preparation.

During preparation, UNPACKAGED FOOD shall be protected from environmental sources of contamination.

**Preventing
Contamination
by Consumers**

3-306.11 Food Display.

Except for nuts in the shell and whole, raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for hulling, peeling, or washing by the CONSUMER before consumption, FOOD on display shall be protected from contamination by the use of packaging; counter, service line, or salad bar FOOD guards; display cases; or other effective means.

3-306.12 Condiments, Protection.

(A) Condiments shall be protected from contamination by being kept in dispensers that are designed to provide protection, protected FOOD displays provided with the proper UTENSILS, original containers designed for dispensing, or individual packages or portions.

(B) Condiments at a VENDING MACHINE LOCATION shall be in individual packages or provided in dispensers that are filled at an APPROVED location, such as the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that provides FOOD to the VENDING MACHINE LOCATION, a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is regulated by the agency that has jurisdiction over the operation, or a properly equipped facility that is located on the site of the VENDING MACHINE LOCATION.

3-306.13 Consumer Self-Service Operations.

(A) Raw, UNPACKAGED animal FOOD, such as beef, lamb, pork, POULTRY, and FISH may not be offered for CONSUMER self-service. *This paragraph does not apply to CONSUMER self-service of READY-TO-EAT FOODS at buffets or salad bars that serve FOODS such as sushi or raw shellfish; ready-to-cook individual portions for cooking and immediate consumption on the PREMISES such as CONSUMER-cooked MEATS or CONSUMER-selected ingredients for Mongolian barbecue; raw, frozen shrimp, lobster, finfish, calamari, or adductor muscle of scallop; or frozen, breaded seafood. [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(4)]*

(B) CONSUMER self-service operations for READY-TO-EAT FOODS shall be provided with suitable UTENSILS or effective dispensing methods that protect the FOOD from contamination.

(C) CONSUMER self-service operations such as buffets and salad bars shall be monitored by FOOD EMPLOYEES trained in safe operating procedures.

(D) Containers for display and service of READY-TO-EAT, UNPACKAGED, bulk FOODS for CONSUMER self-service must have a CONSUMER access point no less than thirty inches above floor level, except for approved containers of liquids. [Amended by WAC 246-215-071(1)]

3-306.14 Returned Food and Reservice of Food.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, after being served or sold and in the possession of a CONSUMER, FOOD that is unused or returned by the CONSUMER may not be offered as FOOD for human consumption.

(B) Except as specified under ¶ 3-801.11(C), a container of FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS may be transferred from one CONSUMER to another if:

(1) The FOOD is dispensed so that it is protected from contamination and the container is closed between uses, such as a narrow-neck bottle containing catsup, steak sauce, or wine; or

(2) The FOOD, such as crackers, salt, or pepper, is in an unopened original PACKAGE and is maintained in sound condition.

**Preventing
Contamination
from Other
Sources**

3-307.11 Miscellaneous Sources of Contamination.

FOOD shall be protected from contamination that may result from a factor or source not specified under Subparts 3-301 - 3-306.

3-4 DESTRUCTION OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN

Subparts

3-401	Cooking
3-402	Freezing
3-403	Reheating
3-404	Other Methods

3-401.11 Raw Animal Foods.

Cooking

(A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) and in ¶¶ (C) and (D) of this section, raw animal FOODS such as EGGS, FISH, MEAT, POULTRY, and FOODS containing these raw animal FOODS, shall be cooked to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for a time that complies with one of the following methods based on the FOOD that is being cooked:

(1) 63°C (145°F) or above for 15 seconds for:

(a) Unpasteurized EGGS, and [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(5)]

(b) Except as specified under Subparagraphs (A)(2) and (3) and ¶ (B) of this section, FISH, MEAT, and pork including GAME ANIMALS commercially raised for FOOD as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(1) and GAME ANIMALS under a voluntary inspection program as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(2);

(2) 68°C (155°F) for 15 seconds or a temperature and time combination specified in the following chart, provided that FOOD EMPLOYEES monitor both temperature and time under an APPROVED plan, for RATITES; INJECTED MEATS; and COMMINUTED FISH, MEAT, GAME ANIMALS commercially raised for FOOD as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(1), and GAME ANIMALS under a voluntary inspection program as specified under Subparagraph 3-201.17(A)(2). [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(6)]

Minimum	
Temperature °C (°F)	Time
63 (145)	3 minutes
66 (150)	1 minute
70 (158)	< 1 second (instantaneous)

;or

(3) 74°C (165°F) or above for 15 seconds for POULTRY; wild GAME ANIMALS; stuffed FISH; stuffed MEAT; stuffed pasta; stuffed POULTRY; stuffed RATITES; or stuffing containing FISH, MEAT, POULTRY, or RATITES.

[Amended by WAC 246-215-061(7)]

(B) Whole beef roasts, corned beef roasts, pork roasts, and cured pork roasts such as ham, shall be cooked:

(1) In an oven that is preheated to the temperature specified for the roast's weight in the following chart and that is held at that temperature:

Oven Type	Oven Temperature Based on Roast Weight	
	Less than 4.5 kg (10 lbs)	4.5 kg (10 lbs) or more
Still Dry	177°C (350°F) or more	121°C (250°F) or more
Convection	163°C (325°F) or more	121°C (250°F) or more
High Humidity ¹	121°C (250°F) or less	121°C (250°F) or less

¹Relative humidity greater than 90% for at least 1 hour as measured in the cooking chamber or exit of the oven; or in a moisture-impermeable bag that provides 100% humidity.

;and

(2) As specified in the following chart, to heat all parts of the FOOD to a temperature and for the holding time that corresponds to that temperature:

Temperature °C (°F)	Time ¹ in Minutes	Temperature °C (°F)	Time ¹ in Seconds
54.4 (130)	112	63.9 (147)	134
55.0 (131)	89	65.0 (149)	85
56.1 (133)	56	66.1 (151)	54
57.2 (135)	36	67.2 (153)	34
57.8 (136)	28	68.3 (155)	22
58.9 (138)	18	69.4 (157)	14
60.0 (140)	12	70.0 (158)	0
61.1 (142)	8		
62.2 (144)	5		
62.8 (145)	4		

¹Holding time may include postoven heat rise.

(C) *A raw or undercooked WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steak may be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form if:*

- (1) The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serves a population that is not a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION,*
- (2) The steak is labeled to indicate that it meets the definition of "WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF" as specified under ¶ 3-201.11(E), and*
- (3) The steak is cooked on both the top and bottom to a surface temperature of 63°C (145°F) or above and a cooked color change is achieved on all external surfaces.*

(D) *A raw animal FOOD such as raw EGG, raw FISH, raw-marinated FISH, raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, or steak tartare; or a partially cooked FOOD such as lightly cooked FISH, soft cooked EGGS, or rare MEAT other than WHOLE-MUSCLE, INTACT BEEF steaks as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, may be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form if:*

- (1) The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT serves a population that is not a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, and*
- (2) The CONSUMER is informed as specified under § 3-603.11 that to ensure its safety, the FOOD should be cooked as specified under ¶ (A) or (B) of this section; or*
- (3) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY grants a VARIANCE from ¶ (A) or (B) of this section as specified in § 8-103.10 based on a HACCP PLAN that:*
 - (a) Is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and APPROVED as specified under § 8-103.11,*
 - (b) Documents scientific data or other information showing that a lesser time and temperature regimen results in a safe FOOD, and*
 - (c) Verifies that EQUIPMENT and procedures for FOOD preparation and training of FOOD EMPLOYEES at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT meet the conditions of the VARIANCE.*

3-401.12 Microwave Cooking.

Raw animal FOODS cooked in a microwave oven shall be:

- (A) Rotated or stirred throughout or midway during cooking to compensate for uneven distribution of heat;
- (B) Covered to retain surface moisture;
- (C) Heated to a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) in all parts of the FOOD; and
- (D) Allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after cooking to obtain temperature equilibrium.

3-401.13 Plant Food Cooking for Hot Holding.

Fruits and vegetables that are cooked for hot holding shall be cooked to a temperature of 60°C (140°F).

3-401.14 Overnight Unattended Cooking and Hot Holding. [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(2)]

Overnight unattended cooking and overnight unattended hot holding are prohibited without continuous temperature monitoring under an APPROVED plan.

Freezing

3-402.11 Parasite Destruction.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, before service or sale in READY-TO-EAT form, raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH other than MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH shall be:

- (1) Frozen and stored at a temperature of -20°C (-4°F) or below for 168 hours (7 days) in a freezer; or
- (2) Frozen at -35°C (-31°F) or below until solid and stored at -35°C (-31°F) for 15 hours.

(B) *If the FISH are tuna of the species *Thunnus alalunga*, *Thunnus albacares* (Yellowfin tuna), *Thunnus atlanticus*, *Thunnus maccoyii* (Bluefin tuna, Southern), *Thunnus obesus* (Bigeye tuna), or *Thunnus thynnus* (Bluefin tuna, Northern), the FISH may be served or sold in a raw, raw-marinated, or partially cooked READY-TO-EAT form without freezing as specified under ¶ (A) of this section.*

3-402.12 Records, Creation and Retention.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ 3-402.11(B) and ¶ (B) of this section, if raw, raw-marinated, partially cooked, or marinated-partially cooked FISH are served or sold in READY-TO-EAT form, the PERSON IN CHARGE shall record the freezing temperature and time to which the FISH are subjected and shall retain the records of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for 90 calendar days beyond the time of service or sale of the FISH.

(B) *If the FISH are frozen by a supplier, a written agreement or statement from the supplier stipulating that the FISH supplied are frozen to a temperature and for a time specified under § 3-402.11 may substitute for the records specified under ¶ (A) of this section.*

Reheating

3-403.10 Preparation for Immediate Service.

Cooked and refrigerated FOOD that is prepared for IMMEDIATE SERVICE in response to an individual CONSUMER order, such as a roast beef sandwich au jus, may be served at any temperature.

3-403.11 Reheating for Hot Holding.

(A) Except as specified under ¶¶ (B) and (C) and in ¶ (E) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD that is cooked, cooled, and reheated for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the FOOD reach a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) for 15 seconds.

(B) Except as specified under ¶ (C) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD reheated in a microwave oven for hot holding shall be reheated so that all parts of the FOOD reach a temperature of at least 74°C (165°F) and the FOOD is rotated or stirred, covered, and allowed to stand covered for 2 minutes after reheating.

(C) READY-TO-EAT FOOD taken from a commercially processed, HERMETICALLY SEALED CONTAINER, or from an intact package from a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is inspected by the FOOD REGULATORY AUTHORITY that has jurisdiction over the plant, shall be heated to a temperature of at least 60°C (140°F) for hot holding.

(D) Reheating for hot holding shall be done rapidly and the time the FOOD is between the temperature specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2) and 74°C (165°F) may not exceed 2 hours.

(E) *Remaining unsliced portions of roasts that are cooked as specified under ¶ 3-401.11(B) may be reheated for hot holding using the oven parameters and minimum time and temperature conditions specified under ¶ 3-401.11(B).*

Other Methods

3-404.11 Treating Juice.

JUICE PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be:

(A) Treated under a HACCP PLAN as specified in ¶¶ 8-201.12(B) – (E) to attain a 5-log reduction, which is equal to a 99.999% reduction, of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance; or

(B) Labeled, if not treated to yield a 5-log reduction of the most resistant microorganism of public health significance:

(1) As specified under § 3-602.11, and

(2) As specified in 21 CFR 101.17(g) with the phrase, "WARNING: This product has not been pasteurized and, therefore, may contain harmful bacteria that can cause serious illness in children, the elderly, and persons with weakened immune systems."

3-5 LIMITATION OF GROWTH OF ORGANISMS OF PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERN

Subparts

3-501

Temperature and Time Control

3-502

Specialized Processing Methods

Temperature and Time Control

3-501.11 Frozen Food.

Stored frozen FOODS shall be maintained frozen.

3-501.12 Potentially Hazardous Food, Slacking.

Frozen POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD that is SLACKED to moderate the temperature shall be held:

(A) Under refrigeration that maintains the FOOD temperature at 5°C (41°F) or less, or at 7°C (45°F) or less as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2); or

(B) At any temperature if the FOOD remains frozen.

3-501.13 Thawing.

Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be thawed:

(A) Under refrigeration that maintains the FOOD temperature at 5°C (41°F) or less, or at 7°C (45°F) or less as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2); or

(B) Completely submerged under running water:

(1) At a water temperature of 21°C (70°F) or below,

(2) With sufficient water velocity to agitate and float off loose particles in an overflow, and

(3) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of READY-TO-EAT FOOD to rise above 5°C (41°F), or 7°C (45°F) as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2), or

(4) For a period of time that does not allow thawed portions of a raw animal FOOD requiring cooking as specified under ¶ 3-401.11(A) or (B) to be above 5°C (41°F), or 7°C (45°F) as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2), for more than 4 hours including:

(a) The time the FOOD is exposed to the running water and the time needed for preparation for cooking, or

(b) The time it takes under refrigeration to lower the FOOD temperature to 5°C (41°F), or 7°C

(45°F) as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2);

(C) As part of a cooking process if the FOOD that is frozen is:

- (1) Cooked as specified under ¶ 3-401.11(A) or (B) or § 3-401.12, or
- (2) Thawed in a microwave oven and immediately transferred to conventional cooking EQUIPMENT, with no interruption in the process; or

(D) *Using any procedure if a portion of frozen READY-TO-EAT FOOD is thawed and prepared for IMMEDIATE SERVICE in response to an individual CONSUMER'S order.*

3-501.14 Cooling.

(A) Cooked POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be cooled:

- (1) Within 2 hours from 60°C (140°F) to 21°C (70°F); and
- (2) Within 6 hours from 60°C (140°F) to 5°C (41°F) or less, or to 7°C (45°F) or less as specified under ¶ 3-501.16 (A) (2) (b); or

(3) *As alternatives to the cooling provisions of Subparagraphs 3-501.14(A)(1) and (2), the following rapid cooling procedures are allowed:*

- (a) *Continuous cooling of FOODS in a shallow layer of two inches or less, uncovered, protected from cross contamination, in cooling EQUIPMENT maintaining an ambient temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less; or [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(8)(a)]*
- (b) *Continuous cooling of intact pieces of unCOMMINUTED MEAT no greater than four inches thick, uncovered, unwrapped, not touching other pieces of FOOD, protected from cross contamination, in cooling EQUIPMENT maintaining an ambient temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less. [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(8)(b)]*

(B) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5°C (41°F) or less, or to 7°C (45°F) as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2) if prepared from ingredients at ambient temperature, such as reconstituted FOODS and canned tuna.

(C) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD received in compliance with LAWS allowing a temperature above 5°C (41°F) during shipment from the supplier as specified in ¶ 3-202.11(B), shall be cooled within 4 hours to 5°C (41°F) or less, or 7°C (45°F) or less as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2)(b).

(D) Raw shell EGGS shall be received as specified under ¶ 3-202.11(C) and immediately placed in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less.

3-501.15 Cooling Methods.

(A) Cooling shall be accomplished in accordance with the time and temperature criteria specified under § 3-501.14 by using one or more of the following methods based on the type of FOOD being cooled:

- (1) Placing the FOOD in shallow pans;
- (2) Separating the FOOD into smaller or thinner portions;
- (3) Using rapid cooling EQUIPMENT;
- (4) Stirring the FOOD in a container placed in an ice water bath;
- (5) Using containers that facilitate heat transfer;
- (6) Adding ice as an ingredient; or
- (7) Other effective methods.

(B) When placed in cooling or cold holding EQUIPMENT, FOOD containers in which FOOD is being cooled shall be:

- (1) Arranged in the EQUIPMENT to provide maximum heat transfer through the container walls; and
- (2) Loosely covered, or uncovered if protected from overhead contamination as specified under Subparagraph 3-305.11(A)(2), during the cooling period to facilitate heat transfer from the surface of the FOOD.

3-501.16 Potentially Hazardous Food, Hot and Cold Holding.

(A) *Except during active preparation for up to two hours, cooking, or cooling, or when time is used as the public health control as specified in § 3-501.19, and except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be maintained: [Amended by WAC 246-215-061(9)]*

- (1) At 60°C (140°F) or above, except that roasts cooked to a temperature and for a time specified in ¶ 3-401.11(B) or reheated as specified in ¶ 3-403.11(E) may be held at a temperature of 54°C (130°F) or above; or

(2) At a temperature specified in the following:

(a) 5°C (41°F) or less; or

(b) 7°C (45°F) or between 5°C (41°F) and 7°C (45°F) in existing refrigeration EQUIPMENT that is not capable of maintaining the FOOD at 5°C (41°F) or less if:

(i) The EQUIPMENT is in place and in use in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, and

(ii) Within 5 years of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S adoption of this Code, the EQUIPMENT is upgraded or replaced to maintain FOOD at a temperature of 5°C (41°F) or less.

(B) Shell EGGS that have not been treated to destroy all viable **Salmonellae** shall be stored in refrigerated EQUIPMENT that maintains an ambient air temperature of 7°C (45°F) or less.

Date Marking **3-501.17** **Ready-to-Eat, Potentially Hazardous Food, Date Marking.** [Deleted by WAC 246-215-051(7)]

3-501.18 **Ready-to-Eat, Potentially Hazardous Food, Disposition.** [Deleted with 3-501.17]

Time as a Public Health Control **3-501.19** **Time as a Public Health Control.**

(A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, if time only, rather than time in conjunction with temperature, is used as the public health control for a working supply of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD before cooking, or for READY-TO-EAT POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD that is displayed or held for service for immediate consumption:

(1) The FOOD shall be marked or otherwise identified to indicate the time that is 4 hours past the point in time when the FOOD is removed from temperature control,

(2) The FOOD shall be cooked and served, served if READY-TO-EAT, or discarded, within 4 hours from the point in time when the FOOD is removed from temperature control,

(3) The FOOD in unmarked containers or packages or marked to exceed a 4 hour limit shall be discarded, and

(4) Written procedures shall be maintained in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and made available to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY upon request, that ensure compliance with:

(a) Subparagraphs (A)(1)-(4) of this section, and

(b) § 3-501.14 for FOOD that is prepared, cooked, and refrigerated before time is used as a public health control.

(B) In a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION, time only, rather than time in conjunction with temperature, may not be used as the public health control for raw EGGS.

3-502.11 **Variance Requirement.**

Specialized Processing Methods

A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall obtain a VARIANCE from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in § 8-103.10 and under § 8-103.11 before:

(A) Smoking FOOD as a method of FOOD preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement;

(B) Curing FOOD;

(C) Using FOOD ADDITIVES or adding components such as vinegar:

(1) As a method of FOOD preservation rather than as a method of flavor enhancement, or

(2) To render a FOOD so that it is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS;

(D) Packaging FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method *except as specified under § 3-502.12 where a barrier to **Clostridium botulinum** in addition to refrigeration exists;*

(E) Operating a MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life-support system display tank used to store and display shellfish that are offered for human consumption;

(F) Custom processing animals that are for personal use as FOOD and not for sale or service in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; or

(G) Preparing FOOD by another method that is determined by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to require a VARIANCE.

3-502.12 **Reduced Oxygen Packaging, Criteria.**

Clostridium botulinum Controls

(A) Except for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that obtains a VARIANCE as specified under § 3-502.11, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that packages FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method and **Clostridium botulinum** is identified as a microbiological HAZARD in the final PACKAGED form shall ensure that there are at least two barriers in place to control the growth and toxin formation of **C. botulinum**.

(B) A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that packages FOOD using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method and **Clostridium botulinum** is identified as a microbiological HAZARD in the final PACKAGED form shall have a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶ 8-201.14(D) and that:

- (1) Identifies the FOOD to be PACKAGED;
 - (2) Limits the FOOD PACKAGED to a FOOD that does not support the growth of *Clostridium botulinum* because it complies with one of the following:
 - (a) Has an a_w of 0.91 or less,
 - (b) Has a pH of 4.6 or less,
 - (c) Is a MEAT or POULTRY product cured at a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT regulated by the USDA using substances specified in 9 CFR 424.21, Use of Food Ingredients and Sources of Radiation, and is received in an intact package, or
 - (d) Is a FOOD with a high level of competing organisms such as raw MEAT or raw POULTRY;
 - (3) Specifies methods for maintaining FOOD at 5°C (41°F) or below;
 - (4) Describes how the packages shall be prominently and conspicuously labeled on the principal display panel in bold type on a contrasting background, with instructions to:
 - (a) Maintain the FOOD at 5°C (41°F) or below, and
 - (b) For FOOD held at refrigeration temperatures, discard the FOOD if within 14 calendar days of its packaging it is not served for on-PREMISES consumption, or consumed if served or sold for off-PREMISES consumption;
 - (5) Limits the refrigerated shelf life to no more than 14 calendar days from packaging to consumption or the original manufacturer's "sell by" or "use by" date, whichever occurs first;
 - (6) Includes operational procedures that:
 - (a) Prohibit contacting FOOD with bare hands,
 - (b) Identify a designated area and the method by which:
 - (i) Physical barriers or methods of separation of raw FOODS and READY-TO-EAT FOODS minimize cross contamination, and
 - (ii) Access to the processing EQUIPMENT is limited to responsible trained personnel familiar with the potential HAZARDS of the operation, and
 - (c) Delineate cleaning and SANITIZATION procedures for FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES; and
 - (7) Describes the training program that ensures that the individual responsible for the REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING operation understands the:
 - (a) Concepts required for a safe operation,
 - (b) EQUIPMENT and facilities, and
 - (c) Procedures specified under Subparagraph (B)(6) of this section and ¶ 8-201.14(D).
- (C) *Except for FISH that is frozen before, during, and after packaging*, a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT may not package FISH using a REDUCED OXYGEN PACKAGING method.

3-6 FOOD IDENTITY, PRESENTATION, AND ON-PREMISES LABELING

Subparts

3-601	Accurate Representation
3-602	Labeling
3-603	Consumer Advisory

Accurate Identity

3-601.11 Standards of Identity.

PACKAGED FOOD shall comply with standard of identity requirements in 21 CFR 131-169 and 9 CFR 319 Definitions and Standards of Identity or Composition, and the general requirements in 21 CFR 130 - Food Standards: General and 9 CFR 319 Subpart A - General.

3-601.12 Honestly Presented.

(A) FOOD shall be offered for human consumption in a way that does not mislead or misinform the CONSUMER.

(B) FOOD or COLOR ADDITIVES, colored overwraps, or lights may not be used to misrepresent the true appearance, color, or quality of a FOOD.

Labeling

3-602.11 Food Labels.

(A) FOOD PACKAGED in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be labeled as specified in LAW, including [chapter 69.04 RCW](#); 21 CFR 101 - Food Labeling; and 9 CFR 317 - Labeling, Marking Devices, and Containers. [\[Amended by WAC 246-215-051\(8\)\]](#)

(B) Label information shall include:

- (1) The common name of the FOOD, or absent a common name, an adequately descriptive identity statement;

- (2) If made from two or more ingredients, a list of ingredients in descending order of predominance by weight, including a declaration of artificial color or flavor and chemical preservatives, if contained in the FOOD;
 - (3) An accurate declaration of the quantity of contents;
 - (4) The name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, or distributor; and
 - (5) Except as exempted in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act § 403(Q)(3)-(5), nutrition labeling as specified in 21 CFR 101 - FOOD Labeling and 9 CFR 317 Subpart B Nutrition Labeling.
 - (6) For any salmonid FISH containing canthaxanthin as a COLOR ADDITIVE, the labeling of the bulk FISH container, including a list of ingredients, displayed on the retail container or by other written means, such as a counter card, that discloses the use of canthaxanthin.
- (C) Bulk FOOD that is available for CONSUMER self-dispensing shall be prominently labeled with the following information in plain view of the CONSUMER:
- (1) The manufacturer's or processor's label that was provided with the FOOD; or
 - (2) A card, sign, or other method of notification that includes the information specified under Subparagraphs (B)(1), (2), and (5) of this section.
- (D) Bulk, unpackaged FOODS such as bakery products and unpackaged FOODS that are portioned to CONSUMER specification need not be labeled if:
- (1) A health, nutrient content, or other claim is not made;
 - (2) There are no state or local LAWS requiring labeling; and
 - (3) The FOOD is manufactured or prepared on the PREMISES of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or at another FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT that is owned by the same PERSON and is regulated by the FOOD regulatory agency that has jurisdiction.
- (E) Whenever unpasteurized milk and FOODS containing unpasteurized milk are offered for sale at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, except hard or semi-soft raw milk cheeses properly fermented and aged for a minimum of sixty days in compliance with 21 CFR Part 133, the PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure that:
- (1) The product is conspicuously labeled "RAW MILK" or "CONTAINS RAW MILK"; and
 - (2) A sign is posted in a conspicuous manner near the product stating: "WARNING: RAW MILK OR FOODS PREPARED FROM RAW MILK MAY BE CONTAMINATED WITH DANGEROUS BACTERIA CAPABLE OF CAUSING SEVERE ILLNESS. CONTACT YOUR LOCAL HEALTH AGENCY FOR ADVICE OR TO REPORT A SUSPECTED ILLNESS." [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(1)]
- (F) The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure that required information contained on FOOD labels is in the English language, except that duplicate labeling in other languages is allowed. [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(2)]

3-602.12 Other Forms of Information.

- (A) If required by LAW, CONSUMER warnings shall be provided.
- (B) FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or manufacturers' dating information on FOODS may not be concealed or altered.

Consumer Advisory

3-603.11 Consumption of Animal Foods and Juices of Fruits and Vegetables that are Raw, Undercooked, or Not Otherwise Processed to Eliminate Pathogens. [Amended by WAC 246-215-051(9)]

Except as specified in ¶ 3-401.11(C) and Subparagraph 3-401.11(D)(3) and under ¶ 3-801.11(D), if an animal FOOD such as beef, EGGS, FISH, lamb, milk, pork, POULTRY, or shellfish or a JUICE of a fruit or vegetable is raw, undercooked, or not otherwise processed to eliminate pathogens and offered in a READY-TO-EAT form as a deli, menu, vended, or other item; or as a raw ingredient in another READY-TO-EAT FOOD, the PERMIT HOLDER shall inform CONSUMERS by brochures, deli case or menu advisories, label statements, table tents, placards, or other effective written means of the significantly increased RISK associated with certain especially vulnerable CONSUMERS eating such FOODS in raw or undercooked form.

3-7 CONTAMINATED FOOD**Subpart****3-701****Disposition****Disposition 3-701.11 Discarding or Reconditioning Unsafe, Adulterated, or Contaminated Food.**

- (A) A FOOD that is unsafe, ADULTERATED, or not honestly presented as specified under § 3-101.11 shall be reconditioned according to an APPROVED procedure or discarded.
- (B) FOOD that is not from an APPROVED source as specified under §§ 3-201.11 through .17 shall be discarded.
- (C) READY-TO-EAT FOOD that may have been contaminated by an EMPLOYEE who has been RESTRICTED or EXCLUDED as specified under § 2-201.12 shall be discarded.
- (D) FOOD that is contaminated by FOOD EMPLOYEES, CONSUMERS, or other PERSONS through contact with their hands, bodily discharges, such as nasal or oral discharges, or other means shall be discarded.

3-701.12 Examination, Hold Orders, Condemnation, and Destruction of Food. [Amended by WAC 246-215-240]

(A) The PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT in which FOOD has been improperly handled, stored, or prepared must:

- (1) Voluntarily destroy the questionable FOOD; or
- (2) Contact the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to determine if the FOOD is safe for human consumption.

(B) The PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must denature or destroy any FOOD if the REGULATORY AUTHORITY determines the FOOD presents an imminent or actual health hazard.

(C) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may examine or collect samples of FOOD as often as necessary for enforcement of these regulations.

(D) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may, after notice to the PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE, place a written hold order on any suspect FOOD until a determination on its safety can be made and will:

- (1) Tag;
- (2) Label; or
- (3) Otherwise identify any FOOD subject to the hold order and complete a form approved by the department of health for all suspect FOOD.

(E) The hold order issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY will include:

- (1) Instructions for filing a written request for a hearing with the REGULATORY AUTHORITY within ten calendar days; and
- (2) Notification that if a hearing is not requested in accordance with the instructions provided in the hold order, and the REGULATORY AUTHORITY does not vacate the hold order, the FOOD must be destroyed under the supervision of a representative of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

(F) When FOOD is subject to a hold order by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, the PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE are prohibited from:

- (1) Using;
- (2) Serving; or
- (3) Moving the FOOD from the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(G) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may permit storage of FOOD under conditions specified in the hold order, unless storage is not possible without RISK to the public health, in which case, immediate destruction will be ordered and must be accomplished by the PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(H) Based upon evidence provided at the hearing, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may either:

- (1) Vacate the hold order; or
- (2) Direct the PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT by written order to:
 - (a) Denature or destroy such FOOD; or
 - (b) Bring the FOOD into compliance with the provisions of these regulations.

3-8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS

Subpart

3-801

Additional Safeguards

Additional Safeguards

3-801.11 Pasteurized Foods, Prohibited Reservice, and Prohibited Food.

In a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that serves a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION:

(A) The following criteria apply to JUICE:

(1) For the purposes of this paragraph only, children who are age 9 or less and receive FOOD in a school, day care setting, or similar facility that provides custodial care are included as HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATIONS;

(2) PREPACKAGED JUICE or a prePACKAGED BEVERAGE containing JUICE, that bears a warning label as specified in 21 CFR, Section 101.17(g) Food Labeling, or a PACKAGED JUICE or BEVERAGE containing JUICE, that bears a warning label as specified under ¶ 3-404.11(B) may not be served or offered for sale; and

(3) UNPACKAGED JUICE that is prepared on the PREMISES for service or sale in a READY-TO-EAT form shall be processed under a HACCP PLAN that contains the information specified under ¶¶ 8-201.14(B) – (E) and as specified in 21 CFR Part 120 – Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) Systems, Subpart B Pathogen Reduction, 120.24 Process controls.

(B) Pasteurized shell EGGS or pasteurized liquid, frozen, or dry EGGS or EGG products shall be substituted for raw shell EGGS in the preparation of:

(1) FOODS such as Caesar salad, hollandaise or Béarnaise sauce, mayonnaise, eggnog, ice cream, and EGG-fortified BEVERAGES, and

(2) Except as specified in ¶ (E) of this section, recipes in which more than one EGG is broken and the EGGS are combined;

(C) FOOD in an unopened original package may not be re-served; and

(D) The following FOODS may not be served or offered for sale in a READY-TO-EAT form:

(1) Raw animal FOODS such as raw FISH, raw-marinated FISH, raw MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH, and steak tartare,

(2) A partially cooked animal FOOD such as lightly cooked FISH, rare MEAT, soft-cooked EGGS that are made from raw shell EGGS, and meringue, and

(3) Raw seed sprouts.

(E) Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section does not apply if:

(1) The raw EGGS are combined immediately before cooking for one CONSUMER's serving at a single meal, cooked as specified under Subparagraph 3-401.11(A)(1), and served immediately, such as an omelet, soufflé, or scrambled EGGS;

(2) The raw EGGS are combined as an ingredient immediately before baking and the EGGS are thoroughly cooked to a READY-TO-EAT form, such as a cake, muffin, or bread; or

(3) The preparation of the FOOD is conducted under a HACCP PLAN that:

(a) Identifies the FOOD to be prepared,

(b) Prohibits contacting READY-TO-EAT FOOD with bare hands,

(c) Includes specifications and practices that ensure:

(i) **Salmonella Enteritidis** growth is controlled before and after cooking, and

(ii) **Salmonella Enteritidis** is destroyed by cooking the EGGS according to the temperature and time specified in Subparagraph 3-401.11(A)(2),

(d) Contains the information specified under ¶ 8-201.14(D) including procedures that:

(i) Control cross contamination of READY-TO-EAT FOOD with raw EGGS, and

(ii) Delineate cleaning and SANITIZATION procedures for FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, and

(e) Describes the training program that ensures that the FOOD EMPLOYEE responsible for the preparation of the FOOD understands the procedures to be used.

Chapter 4

Equipment, Utensils and Linens

- 4-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR
- 4-2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
- 4-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES
- 4-4 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION
- 4-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION
- 4-6 CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS
- 4-7 SANITIZATION OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS
- 4-8 LAUNDERING
- 4-9 PROTECTION OF CLEAN ITEMS

4-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR

Subparts

- 4-101 Multiuse
- 4-102 Single-Service and Single-Use

Multiuse

4-101.11 Characteristics.

Materials that are used in the construction of UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT may not allow the migration of deleterious substances or impart colors, odors, or tastes to FOOD and under normal use conditions shall be:

- (A) Safe;
- (B) Durable, CORROSION-RESISTANT, and nonabsorbent;
- (C) Sufficient in weight and thickness to withstand repeated WAREWASHING;
- (D) Finished to have a SMOOTH, EASILY CLEANABLE surface; and
- (E) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition.

4-101.12 Cast Iron, Use Limitation.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, cast iron may not be used for UTENSILS or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT.

(B) *Cast iron may be used as a surface for cooking.*

(C) *Cast iron may be used in UTENSILS for serving FOOD if the UTENSILS are used only as part of an uninterrupted process from cooking through service.*

4-101.13 Lead in Ceramic, China, and Crystal Utensils, Use Limitation.

Ceramic, china, crystal UTENSILS, and decorative UTENSILS such as hand painted ceramic or china that are used in contact with FOOD shall be lead-free or contain levels of lead not exceeding the limits of the following UTENSIL categories:

Utensil Category	Description	Maximum Lead mg/L
Hot Beverage Mugs	Coffee Mugs	0.5
Large Hollowware	Bowls \geq 1.1 L (1.16 QT)	1
Small Hollowware	Bowls < 1.1 L (1.16 QT)	2.0
Flat Utensils	Plates, Saucers	3.0

4-101.14 Copper, Use Limitation.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, copper and copper alloys such as brass may not be used in contact with a FOOD that has a pH below 6 such as vinegar, fruit JUICE, or wine or for a fitting or tubing installed between a backflow prevention device and a carbonator.

(B) *Copper and copper alloys may be used in contact with beer brewing ingredients that have a pH below 6 in the prefermentation and fermentation steps of a beer brewing operation such as a brewpub or microbrewery.*

4-101.15 Galvanized Metal, Use Limitation.

Galvanized metal may not be used for UTENSILS or FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT that are used in contact with acidic FOOD.

4-101.16 Sponges, Use Limitation.

Sponges may not be used in contact with cleaned and SANITIZED or in-use FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-101.17 Lead in Pewter Alloys, Use Limitation.

Pewter alloys containing lead in excess of 0.05% may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE.

4-101.18 Lead in Solder and Flux, Use Limitation.

Solder and flux containing lead in excess of 0.2% may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE.

4-101.19 Wood, Use Limitation.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (D) of this section, wood and wood wicker may not be used as a FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE.

(B) *Hard maple or an equivalently hard, close-grained wood may be used for:*

(1) Cutting boards; cutting blocks; bakers' tables; and UTENSILS such as rolling pins, doughnut dowels, salad bowls, and chopsticks; and

(2) Wooden paddles used in confectionery operations for pressure scraping kettles when manually preparing confections at a temperature of 110°C (230°F) or above.

(C) *Whole, uncut, raw fruits and vegetables, and nuts in the shell may be kept in the wood shipping containers in which they were received, until the fruits, vegetables, or nuts are used.*

(D) *If the nature of the FOOD requires removal of rinds, peels, husks, or shells before consumption, the whole, uncut, raw FOOD may be kept in:*

(1) Untreated wood containers; or

(2) Treated wood containers if the containers are treated with a preservative that meets the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.3800 Preservatives for wood.

4-101.110 Nonstick Coatings, Use Limitation.

Multiuse KITCHENWARE such as frying pans, griddles, sauce pans, cookie sheets, and waffle bakers that have a perfluorocarbon resin coating shall be used with nonscoring or nonscratching UTENSILS and cleaning aids.

4-101.111 Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT that are exposed to splash, spillage, or other FOOD soiling or that require frequent cleaning shall be constructed of a CORROSION-RESISTANT, nonabsorbent, and SMOOTH material.

4-102.11 Characteristics.

Materials that are used to make SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES:

(A) May not:

(1) Allow the migration of deleterious substances, or

(2) Impart colors, odors, or tastes to FOOD; and

(B) Shall be:

(1) Safe, and

(2) Clean.

**Single-
Service and
Single-Use**

4-2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

Subparts

4-201	Durability and Strength
4-202	Cleanability
4-203	Accuracy
4-204	Functionality
4-205	Acceptability

Durability and Strength

4-201.11 Equipment and Utensils.

EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be designed and constructed to be durable and to retain their characteristic qualities under normal use conditions.

4-201.12 Food Temperature Measuring Devices.

FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES may not have sensors or stems constructed of glass, *except that thermometers with glass sensors or stems that are encased in a shatterproof coating such as candy thermometers may be used.*

Cleanability

4-202.11 Food-Contact Surfaces.

(A) Multiuse FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall be:

- (1) SMOOTH;
- (2) Free of breaks, open seams, cracks, chips, inclusions, pits, and similar imperfections;
- (3) Free of sharp internal angles, corners, and crevices;
- (4) Finished to have SMOOTH welds and joints; and
- (5) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, accessible for cleaning and inspection by one of the following methods:
 - (a) Without being disassembled,
 - (b) By disassembling without the use of tools, or
 - (c) By easy disassembling with the use of handheld tools commonly available to maintenance and cleaning personnel such as screwdrivers, pliers, open-end wrenches, and Allen wrenches.

(B) *Subparagraph (A)(5) of this section does not apply to cooking oil storage tanks, distribution lines for cooking oils, or beverage syrup lines or tubes.*

4-202.12 CIP Equipment.

(A) CIP EQUIPMENT shall meet the characteristics specified under § 4-202.11 and shall be designed and constructed so that:

- (1) Cleaning and SANITIZING solutions circulate throughout a fixed system and contact all interior FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, and
- (2) The system is self-draining or capable of being completely drained of cleaning and SANITIZING solutions; and

(B) CIP EQUIPMENT that is not designed to be disassembled for cleaning shall be designed with inspection access points to ensure that all interior FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES throughout the fixed system are being effectively cleaned.

4-202.13 "V" Threads, Use Limitation.

Except for hot oil cooking or filtering EQUIPMENT, "V" type threads may not be used on FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-202.14 Hot Oil Filtering Equipment.

Hot oil filtering EQUIPMENT shall meet the characteristics specified under § 4-202.11 or § 4-202.12 and shall be readily accessible for filter replacement and cleaning of the filter.

4-202.15 Can Openers.

Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall be readily removable for cleaning and for replacement.

4-202.16 Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

NONFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall be free of unnecessary ledges, projections, and crevices, and designed and constructed to allow easy cleaning and to facilitate maintenance.

4-202.17 Kick Plates, Removable.

Kick plates shall be designed so that the areas behind them are accessible for inspection and cleaning by being:

- (A) Removable by one of the methods specified under Subparagraph 4-202.11(A)(5) or capable of being rotated open; and
- (B) Removable or capable of being rotated open without unlocking EQUIPMENT doors.

4-202.18 Ventilation Hood Systems, Filters.

Filters or other grease extracting EQUIPMENT shall be designed to be readily removable for cleaning and replacement if not designed to be cleaned in place.

Accuracy

4-203.11 Temperature Measuring Devices, Food.

(A) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled only in Celsius or dually scaled in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ in the intended range of use.

(B) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ in the intended range of use.

4-203.12 Temperature Measuring Devices, Ambient Air and Water.

(A) Ambient air and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled in Celsius or dually scaled in Celsius and Fahrenheit shall be designed to be easily readable and accurate to $\pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ in the intended range of use.

(B) Ambient air and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES that are scaled only in Fahrenheit shall be accurate to $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$ in the intended range of use.

4-203.13 Pressure Measuring Devices, Mechanical Warewashing Equipment.

Pressure measuring devices that display the pressures in the water supply line for the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse shall have increments of 7 kilopascals (1 pounds per square inch) or smaller and shall be accurate to ± 14 kilopascals (± 2 pounds per square inch) in the 100-170 kilopascals (15-25 pounds per square inch) range.

Functionality

4-204.11 Ventilation Hood Systems, Drip Prevention.

Exhaust ventilation hood systems in FOOD preparation and WAREWASHING areas including components such as hoods, fans, guards, and ducting shall be designed to prevent grease or condensation from draining or dripping onto FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

4-204.12 Equipment Openings, Closures and Deflectors.

(A) A cover or lid for EQUIPMENT shall overlap the opening and be sloped to drain.

(B) An opening located within the top of a unit of EQUIPMENT that is designed for use with a cover or lid shall be flanged upward at least 5 millimeters (two-tenths of an inch).

(C) Except as specified under ¶ (D) of this section, fixed piping, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES, rotary shafts, and other parts extending into EQUIPMENT shall be provided with a watertight joint at the point where the item enters the EQUIPMENT.

(D) If a watertight joint is not provided:

- (1) The piping, TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES, rotary shafts, and other parts extending through the openings shall be equipped with an apron designed to deflect condensation, drips, and dust from openings into the FOOD; and
- (2) The opening shall be flanged as specified under ¶ (B) of this section.

4-204.13 Dispensing Equipment, Protection of Equipment and Food.

In EQUIPMENT that dispenses or vends liquid FOOD or ice in UNPACKAGED form:

(A) The delivery tube, chute, orifice, and splash surfaces directly above the container receiving the FOOD shall be designed in a manner, such as with barriers, baffles, or drip aprons, so that drips from condensation and splash are diverted from the opening of the container receiving the FOOD;

(B) The delivery tube, chute, and orifice shall be protected from manual contact such as by being recessed;

(C) The delivery tube or chute and orifice of EQUIPMENT used to vend liquid FOOD or ice in UNPACKAGED form to self-service CONSUMERS shall be designed so that the delivery tube or chute and orifice are protected from dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination by a self-closing door if the EQUIPMENT is:

- (1) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford the protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment, or
- (2) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a FOOD EMPLOYEE; and

(D) The dispensing EQUIPMENT actuating lever or mechanism and filling device of CONSUMER self-service BEVERAGE dispensing EQUIPMENT shall be designed to prevent contact with the lip-contact surface of glasses or cups that are refilled.

4-204.14 Vending Machine, Vending Stage Closure.

The dispensing compartment of a VENDING MACHINE including a machine that is designed to vend prePACKAGED snack FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS such as chips, party mixes, and pretzels shall be equipped with a self-closing door or cover if the machine is:

- (A) Located in an outside area that does not otherwise afford the protection of an enclosure against the rain, windblown debris, insects, rodents, and other contaminants that are present in the environment; or
- (B) Available for self-service during hours when it is not under the full-time supervision of a FOOD EMPLOYEE.

4-204.15 Bearings and Gear Boxes, Leakproof.

EQUIPMENT containing bearings and gears that require lubricants shall be designed and constructed so that the lubricant can not leak, drip, or be forced into FOOD or onto FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-204.16 Beverage Tubing, Separation.

BEVERAGE tubing and cold-plate BEVERAGE cooling devices may not be installed in contact with stored ice. *This section does not apply to cold plates that are constructed integrally with an ice storage bin.*

4-204.17 Ice Units, Separation of Drains.

Liquid waste drain lines may not pass through an ice machine or ice storage bin.

4-204.18 Condenser Unit, Separation.

If a condenser unit is an integral component of EQUIPMENT, the condenser unit shall be separated from the FOOD and FOOD storage space by a dustproof barrier.

4-204.19 Can Openers on Vending Machines.

Cutting or piercing parts of can openers on VENDING MACHINES shall be protected from manual contact, dust, insects, rodents, and other contamination.

4-204.110 Molluscan Shellfish Tanks.

(A) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life support system display tanks may not be used to display shellfish that are offered for human consumption and shall be conspicuously marked so that it is obvious to the CONSUMER that the shellfish are for display only.

(B) MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH life-support system display tanks that are used to store and display shellfish that are offered for human consumption shall be operated and maintained in accordance with a VARIANCE granted by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified in § 8-103.10 and a HACCP PLAN that:

- (1) Is submitted by the PERMIT HOLDER and APPROVED as specified under § 8-103.11; and
- (2) Ensures that:
 - (a) Water used with fish other than MOLLUSCAN SHELLFISH does not flow into the molluscan tank,
 - (b) The safety and quality of the shellfish as they were received are not compromised by the use of the tank, and
 - (c) The identity of the source of the SHELLSTOCK is retained as specified under § 3-203.12.

4-204.111 Vending Machines, Automatic Shutoff.

(A) A machine vending POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall have an automatic control that prevents the machine from vending FOOD:

- (1) If there is a power failure, mechanical failure, or other condition that results in an internal machine temperature that can not maintain FOOD temperatures as specified under Chapter 3; and
- (2) If a condition specified under Subparagraph (A)(1) of this section occurs, until the machine is serviced and restocked with FOOD that has been maintained at temperatures specified under Chapter 3.

(B) When the automatic shutoff within a machine vending POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD is activated:

- (1) In a refrigerated VENDING MACHINE, the ambient temperature may not exceed any time/temperature combination as specified under ¶ 3-501.17(A) for more than 30 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked; or
- (2) In a hot holding VENDING MACHINE, the ambient temperature may not be less than 60°C (140°F) for more than 120 minutes immediately after the machine is filled, serviced, or restocked.

4-204.112 Temperature Measuring Devices.

(A) In a mechanically refrigerated or hot FOOD storage unit, the sensor of a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be located to measure the air temperature or a simulated product temperature in the warmest part of a mechanically refrigerated unit and in the coolest part of a hot FOOD storage unit.

(B) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, cold or hot holding EQUIPMENT used for POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD shall be designed to include and shall be equipped with at least one integral or permanently affixed TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE that is located to allow easy viewing of the device's temperature display.

(C) *Paragraph (B) of this section does not apply to EQUIPMENT for which the placement of a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE is not a practical means for measuring the ambient air surrounding the FOOD because of the design, type, and use of the EQUIPMENT, such as calrod units, heat lamps, cold plates, bainmaries, steam tables, insulated FOOD transport containers, and salad bars.*

(D) TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be designed to be easily readable.

(E) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES on WAREWASHING machines shall have a numerical scale, printed record, or digital readout in increments no greater than 1°C or 2°F in the intended range of use.

4-204.113 Warewashing Machine, Data Plate Operating Specifications.

A WAREWASHING machine shall be provided with an easily accessible and readable data plate affixed to the machine by the manufacturer that indicates the machine's design and operating specifications including the:

- (A) Temperatures required for washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING;
- (B) Pressure required for the fresh water SANITIZING rinse *unless the machine is designed to use only a pumped SANITIZING rinse*; and
- (C) Conveyor speed for conveyor machines or cycle time for stationary rack machines.

4-204.114 Warewashing Machines, Internal Baffles.

WAREWASHING machine wash and rinse tanks shall be equipped with baffles, curtains, or other means to minimize internal cross contamination of the solutions in wash and rinse tanks.

4-204.115 Warewashing Machines, Temperature Measuring Devices.

A WAREWASHING machine shall be equipped with a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE that indicates the temperature of the water:

- (A) In each wash and rinse tank; and
- (B) As the water enters the hot water SANITIZING final rinse manifold or in the chemical SANITIZING solution tank.

4-204.116 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Heaters and Baskets.

If hot water is used for SANITIZATION in manual WAREWASHING operations, the SANITIZING compartment of the sink shall be:

- (A) Designed with an integral heating device that is capable of maintaining water at a temperature not less than 77°C (171°F); and
- (B) Provided with a rack or basket to allow complete immersion of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS into the hot water.

4-204.117 Warewashing Machines, Automatic Dispensing of Detergents and Sanitizers.

A WAREWASHING machine that is installed after adoption of this Code by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, shall be designed and equipped to:

- (A) Automatically dispense detergents and SANITIZERS; and
- (B) Incorporate a visual means to verify that detergents and SANITIZERS are delivered or a visual or audible alarm to signal if the detergents and SANITIZERS are not delivered to the respective washing and SANITIZING cycles.

4-204.118 Warewashing Machines, Flow Pressure Device.

- (A) WAREWASHING machines that provide a fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse shall be equipped with a pressure gauge or similar device such as a transducer that measures and displays the water pressure in the supply line immediately before entering the WAREWASHING machine; and
- (B) If the flow pressure measuring device is upstream of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse control valve, the device shall be mounted in a 6.4 millimeter or one-fourth inch Iron Pipe Size (IPS) valve.
- (C) *Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this section do not apply to a machine that uses only a pumped or recirculated SANITIZING rinse.*

4-204.119 Warewashing Sinks and Drainboards, Self-Draining.

Sinks and drainboards of WAREWASHING sinks and machines shall be self-draining.

4-204.120 Equipment Compartments, Drainage.

EQUIPMENT compartments that are subject to accumulation of moisture due to conditions such as condensation, FOOD or BEVERAGE drip, or water from melting ice shall be sloped to an outlet that allows complete draining.

4-204.121 Vending Machines, Liquid Waste Products.

- (A) VENDING MACHINES designed to store BEVERAGES that are PACKAGED in containers made from paper products shall be equipped with diversion devices and retention pans or drains for container leakage.
- (B) VENDING MACHINES that dispense liquid FOOD in bulk shall be:
 - (1) Provided with an internally mounted waste receptacle for the collection of drip, spillage, overflow, or other internal wastes; and
 - (2) Equipped with an automatic shutoff device that will place the machine out of operation before the waste receptacle overflows.
- (C) Shutoff devices specified under Subparagraph (B)(2) of this section shall prevent water or liquid FOOD from continuously running if there is a failure of a flow control device in the water or liquid FOOD system or waste accumulation that could lead to overflow of the waste receptacle.

4-204.122 Case Lot Handling Equipment, Movability.

EQUIPMENT, such as dollies, pallets, racks, and skids used to store and transport large quantities of PACKAGED FOODS received from a supplier in a cased or overwrapped lot, shall be designed to be moved by hand or by conveniently available EQUIPMENT such as hand trucks and forklifts.

4-204.123 Vending Machine Doors and Openings.

- (A) VENDING MACHINE doors and access opening covers to FOOD and container storage spaces shall be tight-fitting so that the space along the entire interface between the doors or covers and the cabinet of the machine, if the doors or covers are in a closed position, is no greater than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch by:
 - (1) Being covered with louvers, screens, or materials that provide an equivalent opening of not greater than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch. Screening of 12 or more mesh to 2.5 centimeters (12 mesh to 1 inch) meets this requirement;
 - (2) Being effectively gasketed;
 - (3) Having interface surfaces that are at least 13 millimeters or one-half inch wide; or
 - (4) Jambs or surfaces used to form an L-shaped entry path to the interface.
- (B) VENDING MACHINE service connection openings through an exterior wall of a machine shall be closed by sealants, clamps, or grommets so that the openings are no larger than 1.5 millimeters or one-sixteenth inch.

Acceptability 4-205.10 Food Equipment, Certification and Classification.

FOOD EQUIPMENT that is certified or classified for sanitation by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited certification program will be deemed to comply with Parts 4-1 and 4-2 of this chapter.

4-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES

Subparts

4-301

Equipment

4-302

Utensils, Temperature Measuring Devices, and Testing Devices

Equipment

4-301.11 Cooling, Heating, and Holding Capacities.

EQUIPMENT for cooling and heating FOOD, and holding cold and hot FOOD, shall be sufficient in number and capacity to provide FOOD temperatures as specified under Chapter 3.

4-301.12 Manual Warewashing, Sink Compartment Requirements.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (C) of this section, a sink with at least 3 compartments shall be provided for manually washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS.

(B) Sink compartments shall be large enough to accommodate immersion of the largest EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS. If EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS are too large for the WAREWASHING sink, a WAREWASHING machine or alternative EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ (C) of this section shall be used.

(C) *Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may be used when there are special cleaning needs or constraints and its use is APPROVED. Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may include:*

- (1) *High-pressure detergent sprayers;*
- (2) *Low- or line-pressure spray detergent foamers;*
- (3) *Other task-specific cleaning EQUIPMENT;*
- (4) *Brushes or other implements;*
- (5) *2-compartment sinks as specified under ¶¶ (D) and (E) of this section; or*
- (6) *Receptacles that substitute for the compartments of a multicompartment sink.*

(D) Before a 2-compartment sink is used:

- (1) The PERMIT HOLDER shall have its use APPROVED; and
- (2) The PERMIT HOLDER shall limit the number of KITCHENWARE items cleaned and SANITIZED in the 2-compartment sink, and shall limit WAREWASHING to batch operations for cleaning KITCHENWARE such as between cutting one type of raw MEAT and another or cleanup at the end of a shift, and shall:
 - (a) Make up the cleaning and SANITIZING solutions immediately before use and drain them immediately after use, and
 - (b) Use a detergent-SANITIZER to SANITIZE and apply the detergent-SANITIZER in accordance with the manufacturer's label instructions and as specified under § 4-501.115, or
 - (c) Use a hot water SANITIZATION immersion step as specified under ¶ 4-603.16(C).

(E) A 2-compartment sink may not be used for WAREWASHING operations where cleaning and SANITIZING solutions are used for a continuous or intermittent flow of KITCHENWARE or TABLEWARE in an ongoing WAREWASHING process.

4-301.13 Drainboards.

Drainboards, UTENSIL racks, or tables large enough to accommodate all soiled and cleaned items that may accumulate during hours of operation shall be provided for necessary UTENSIL holding before cleaning and after SANITIZING.

4-301.14 Ventilation Hood Systems, Adequacy.

Ventilation hood systems and devices shall be sufficient in number and capacity to prevent grease or condensation from collecting on walls and ceilings.

4-301.15 Clothes Washers and Dryers.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, if work clothes or LINENS are laundered on the PREMISES, a mechanical clothes washer and dryer shall be provided and used.

(B) *If on-PREMISES laundering is limited to wiping cloths intended to be used moist, or wiping cloths are air-dried as specified under § 4-901.12, a mechanical clothes washer and dryer need not be provided.*

4-301.16 Designated Food Preparation Sinks. [Amended by WAC 246-215-081(2)]

FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS must have designated FOOD preparation sinks that are:

- (A) Sufficient in number and size to wash, soak, rinse, drain, cool, thaw, or otherwise process any FOOD that requires placement in a sink;
- (B) Appropriate for the menu, method of FOOD preparation, and volume of FOOD prepared; and
- (C) Not used for handwashing, UTENSIL washing, or other activities that could contaminate FOOD.

**Utensils,
Temperature
Measuring
Devices, and
Testing
Devices**

4-302.11 Utensils, Consumer Self-Service.

A FOOD dispensing UTENSIL shall be available for each container displayed at a CONSUMER self-service unit such as a buffet or salad bar.

4-302.12 Food Temperature Measuring Devices.

(A) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be provided and readily accessible for use in ensuring attainment and maintenance of FOOD temperatures as specified under Chapter 3.

(B) A TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE with a suitable small-diameter probe that is designed to measure the temperature of thin masses shall be provided and readily accessible to accurately measure the temperature in thin FOODS such as MEAT patties and FISH filets.

4-302.13 Temperature Measuring Devices, Manual Warewashing.

In manual WAREWASHING operations, a TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE shall be provided and readily accessible for frequently measuring the washing and SANITIZING temperatures.

4-302.14 Sanitizing Solutions, Testing Devices.

A test kit or other device that accurately measures the concentration in mg/L of SANITIZING solutions shall be provided.

4-4	LOCATION AND INSTALLATION
	Subparts
	4-401 Location
	4-402 Installation

Location 4-401.11 Equipment, Clothes Washers and Dryers, and Storage Cabinets, Contamination Prevention.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, EQUIPMENT, a cabinet used for the storage of FOOD, or a cabinet that is used to store cleaned and SANITIZED EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be located:

- (1) In locker rooms;
- (2) In toilet rooms;
- (3) In garbage rooms;
- (4) In mechanical rooms;
- (5) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;
- (6) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;
- (7) Under open stairwells; or
- (8) Under other sources of contamination.

(B) A storage cabinet used for LINENS or SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may be stored in a locker room.

(C) If a mechanical clothes washer or dryer is provided, it shall be located so that the washer or dryer is protected from contamination and only where there is no exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

Installation 4-402.11 Fixed Equipment, Spacing or Sealing.

(A) EQUIPMENT that is fixed because it is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be installed so that it is:

- (1) Spaced to allow access for cleaning along the sides, behind, and above the EQUIPMENT;
- (2) Spaced from adjoining EQUIPMENT, walls, and ceilings a distance of not more than 1 millimeter or one thirty-second inch; or
- (3) SEALED to adjoining EQUIPMENT or walls, if the EQUIPMENT is exposed to spillage or seepage.

(B) TABLE-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be installed to allow cleaning of the EQUIPMENT and areas underneath and around the EQUIPMENT by being:

- (1) SEALED to the table; or
- (2) Elevated on legs as specified under ¶ 4-402.12(D).

4-402.12 Fixed Equipment, Elevation or Sealing.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, floor-mounted EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be SEALED to the floor or elevated on legs that provide at least a 15 centimeter (6 inch) clearance between the floor and the EQUIPMENT.

(B) *If no part of the floor under the floor-mounted EQUIPMENT is more than 15 centimeters (6 inches) from the point of cleaning access, the clearance space may be only 10 centimeters (4 inches).*

(C) *This section does not apply to display shelving units, display refrigeration units, and display freezer units located in the CONSUMER shopping areas of a retail FOOD store, if the floor under the units is maintained clean.*

(D) Except as specified in ¶ (E) of this section, TABLE-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT that is not EASILY MOVABLE shall be elevated on legs that provide at least a 10 centimeter (4 inch) clearance between the table and the EQUIPMENT.

(E) *The clearance space between the table and TABLE-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT may be:*

(1) 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the EQUIPMENT is no more than 50 centimeters (20 inches) from the point of access for cleaning; or

(2) 5 centimeters (2 inches) if the horizontal distance of the table top under the EQUIPMENT is no more than 7.5 centimeters (3 inches) from the point of access for cleaning.

4-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION

Subparts

4-501

Equipment

4-502

Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices

Equipment

4-501.11 Good Repair and Proper Adjustment.

(A) EQUIPMENT shall be maintained in a state of repair and condition that meets the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2.

(B) EQUIPMENT components such as doors, seals, hinges, fasteners, and kick plates shall be kept intact, tight, and adjusted in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

(C) Cutting or piercing parts of can openers shall **be replaced as needed** to minimize the creation of metal fragments that can contaminate FOOD when the container is opened. **[Amended by WAC 246-215-071(3)]**

4-501.12 Cutting Surfaces.

Surfaces such as cutting blocks and boards that are subject to scratching and scoring shall be resurfaced if they can no longer be effectively cleaned and SANITIZED, or discarded if they are not capable of being resurfaced.

4-501.13 Microwave Ovens.

Microwave ovens shall meet the safety standards specified in 21 CFR 1030.10 Microwave Ovens.

4-501.14 Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Frequency.

A WAREWASHING machine; the compartments of sinks, basins, or other receptacles used for washing and rinsing EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, or raw FOODS, or laundering wiping cloths; and drainboards or other EQUIPMENT used to substitute for drainboards as specified under § 4-301.13 shall be cleaned:

(A) Before use;

(B) Throughout the day at a frequency necessary to prevent recontamination of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS and to ensure that the EQUIPMENT performs its intended function; and

(C) If used, at least every 24 hours.

4-501.15 Warewashing Machines, Manufacturers' Operating Instructions.

(A) A WAREWASHING machine and its auxiliary components shall be operated in accordance with the machine's data plate and other manufacturer's instructions.

(B) A WAREWASHING machine's conveyor speed or automatic cycle times shall be maintained accurately timed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

4-501.16 Warewashing Sinks, Use Limitation.

(A) A WAREWASHING sink may not be used for handwashing as specified under § 2-301.15.

(B) If a WAREWASHING sink is used to wash wiping cloths, wash produce, or thaw FOOD, the sink shall be cleaned as specified under § 4-501.14 before and after each time it is used to wash wiping cloths or wash produce or thaw FOOD. Sinks used to wash or thaw FOOD shall be SANITIZED as specified under Part 4-7 before and after using the sink to wash produce or thaw FOOD.

4-501.17 Warewashing Equipment, Cleaning Agents.

When used for WAREWASHING, the wash compartment of a sink, mechanical warewasher, or wash receptacle of alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C), shall contain a wash solution of soap, detergent, acid cleaner, alkaline cleaner, degreaser, abrasive cleaner, or other cleaning agent according to the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.

4-501.18 Warewashing Equipment, Clean Solutions.

The wash, rinse, and SANITIZE solutions shall be maintained clean.

4-501.19 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.

The temperature of the wash solution in manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT shall be maintained at not less than 43°C (110°F) or the temperature specified on the cleaning agent manufacturer's label instructions.

4-501.110 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Wash Solution Temperature.

(A) The temperature of the wash solution in spray-type warewashers that use hot water to SANITIZE may not be less than:

- (1) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74°C (165°F);
- (2) For a stationary rack, dual temperature machine, 66°C (150°F);
- (3) For a single tank, conveyor, dual temperature machine, 71°C (160°F); or
- (4) For a multitank, conveyor, multitemperature machine, 66°C (150°F).

(B) The temperature of the wash solution in spray-type warewashers that use chemicals to SANITIZE may not be less than 49°C (120°F).

4-501.111 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.

If immersion in hot water is used for SANITIZING in a manual operation, the temperature of the water shall be maintained at 77°C (171°F) or above.

4-501.112 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Hot Water Sanitization Temperatures.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, in a mechanical operation, the temperature of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse as it enters the manifold may not be more than 90°C (194°F), or less than:

- (1) For a stationary rack, single temperature machine, 74°C (165°F); or
- (2) For all other machines, 82°C (180°F).

(B) *The maximum temperature specified under ¶ (A) of this section, does not apply to the high pressure and temperature systems with wand-type, hand-held, spraying devices used for the in-place cleaning and SANITIZING of EQUIPMENT such as MEAT saws.*

4-501.113 Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Sanitization Pressure.

The flow pressure of the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse in a WAREWASHING machine may not be less than 100 kilopascals (15 pounds per square inch) or more than 170 kilopascals (25 pounds per square inch) as measured in the water line immediately downstream or upstream from the fresh hot water SANITIZING rinse control valve.

4-501.114 Manual and Mechanical Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization - Temperature, pH, Concentration, and Hardness.

A chemical SANITIZER used in a SANITIZING solution for a manual or mechanical operation at exposure times specified under ¶ 4-703.11(C) shall be listed in 21 CFR 178.1010 Sanitizing Solutions, shall be used in accordance with the EPA-approved manufacturer's label use instructions, and shall be used as follows:

(A) A chlorine solution shall have a minimum temperature based on the concentration and pH of the solution as listed in the following chart;

Minimum Concentration mg/L	Minimum Temperature	
	pH 10 or less °C (°F)	pH 8 or less °C (°F)
25	49 (120)	49 (120)
50	38 (100)	24 (75)
100	13 (55)	13 (55)

- (B) An iodine solution shall have a:
 - (1) Minimum temperature of 24°C (75°F),
 - (2) pH of 5.0 or less or a pH no higher than the level for which the manufacturer specifies the solution is effective, and
 - (3) Concentration between 12.5 mg/L and 25 mg/L;
- (C) A quaternary ammonium compound solution shall:
 - (1) Have a minimum temperature of 24°C (75°F),
 - (2) Have a concentration as specified under § 7-204.11 and as indicated by the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling, and
 - (3) Be used only in water with 500 mg/L hardness or less or in water having a hardness no greater than specified by the manufacturer's label;
- (D) If another solution of a chemical specified under ¶¶ (A)-(C) of this section is used, the PERMIT HOLDER shall demonstrate to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that the solution achieves SANITIZATION and the use of the solution shall be APPROVED; or
- (E) If a chemical SANITIZER other than chlorine, iodine, or a quaternary ammonium compound is used, it shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's use directions included in the labeling.

4-501.115 Manual Warewashing Equipment, Chemical Sanitization Using Detergent-Sanitizers.

If a detergent-SANITIZER is used to SANITIZE in a cleaning and SANITIZING procedure where there is no distinct water rinse between the washing and SANITIZING steps, the agent applied in the SANITIZING step shall be the same detergent-SANITIZER that is used in the washing step.

4-501.116 Warewashing Equipment, Determining Chemical Sanitizer Concentration.

Concentration of the SANITIZING solution shall be accurately determined by using a test kit or other device

Utensils and Temperature and Pressure Measuring Devices

4-502.11 Good Repair and Calibration.

- (A) UTENSILS shall be maintained in a state of repair or condition that complies with the requirements specified under Parts 4-1 and 4-2 or shall be discarded.
- (B) FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's specifications as necessary to ensure their accuracy.
- (C) Ambient air temperature, water pressure, and water TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES shall be maintained in good repair and be accurate within the intended range of use.

4-502.12 Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Required Use.

A FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without facilities specified under Parts 4-6 and 4-7 for cleaning and SANITIZING KITCHENWARE and TABLEWARE shall provide only SINGLE-USE KITCHENWARE, SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES, and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES for use by FOOD EMPLOYEES and SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES for use by CONSUMERS.

4-502.13 Single-Service and Single-Use Articles, Use Limitation.

- (A) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be reused.
- (B) The bulk milk container dispensing tube shall be cut on the diagonal leaving no more than one inch protruding from the chilled dispensing head.

4-502.14 Shells, Use Limitation.

Mollusk and crustacea shells may not be used more than once as serving containers.

4-6 CLEANING OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS		
Subparts		
	4-601	Objective
	4-602	Frequency
	4-603	Methods

Objective 4-601.11 Equipment, Food-Contact Surfaces, Nonfood-Contact Surfaces, and Utensils.

- (A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be clean to sight and touch.
- (B) The FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of cooking EQUIPMENT and pans shall be kept free of encrusted grease deposits and other soil accumulations.
- (C) NONFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be kept free of an accumulation of dust, dirt, FOOD residue, and other debris.

4-602.11 Equipment Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.

(A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be cleaned:

- (1) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, before each use with a different type of raw animal FOOD such as beef, FISH, lamb, pork, or POULTRY;
- (2) Each time there is a change from working with raw FOODS to working with READY-TO-EAT FOODS;
- (3) Between uses with raw fruits and vegetables and with POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD;
- (4) Before using or storing a FOOD TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE; and
- (5) At any time during the operation when contamination may have occurred.

(B) *Subparagraph (A)(1) of this section does not apply if the FOOD-CONTACT SURFACE or UTENSIL is in contact with a succession of different raw animal FOODS each requiring a higher cooking temperature as specified under § 3-401.11 than the previous FOOD, such as preparing raw FISH followed by cutting raw POULTRY on the same cutting board.*

(C) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, if used with POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD, EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be cleaned throughout the day at least every 4 hours.

(D) *Surfaces of UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT contacting POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD may be cleaned less frequently than every 4 hours if:*

- (1) *In storage, containers of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD and their contents are maintained at temperatures specified under Chapter 3 and the containers are cleaned when they are empty;*
- (2) *UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT are used to prepare FOOD in a refrigerated room or area that is maintained at one of the temperatures in the following chart and:*

(a) *The UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT are cleaned at the frequency in the following chart that corresponds to the temperature:*

Cleaning	
Temperature	Frequency
5.0°C or less (41°F or less)	24 hours
>5.0°C - 7.2°C (>41°F - 45°F)	20 hours
>7.2°C - 10.0°C (>45°F - 50°F)	16 hours
>10.0°C - 12.8°C (>50°F - 55°F)	10 hours

; and

(b) *The cleaning frequency based on the ambient temperature of the refrigerated room or area is documented in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.*

(3) *Containers in serving situations such as salad bars, delis, and cafeteria lines hold READY-TO-EAT POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD that is maintained at the temperatures specified under Chapter 3, are intermittently combined with additional supplies of the same FOOD that is at the required temperature, and the containers are cleaned at least every 24 hours;*

(4) *TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICES are maintained in contact with FOOD, such as when left in a container of deli FOOD or in a roast, held at temperatures specified under Chapter 3;*

(5) *EQUIPMENT is used for storage of PACKAGED or UNPACKAGED FOOD such as a reach-in refrigerator and the EQUIPMENT is cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues;*

(6) *The cleaning schedule is APPROVED based on consideration of:*

(a) *Characteristics of the EQUIPMENT and its use,*

(b) *The type of FOOD involved,*

(c) *The amount of FOOD residue accumulation, and*

(d) *The temperature at which the FOOD is maintained during the operation and the potential for the rapid and progressive multiplication of pathogenic or toxigenic microorganisms that are capable of causing foodborne disease; or*

(7) *In-use UTENSILS are intermittently stored in a container of water maintained at a temperature of 60°C (140°F) or greater or 5°C (41°F) or less and the container is cleaned at least every 24 hours or at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues. [Amended by WAC 246-215-071(4)]*

(E) *Except when dry cleaning methods are used as specified under § 4-603.11*, surfaces of UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT contacting FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS shall be cleaned:

- (1) At any time when contamination may have occurred;
- (2) At least every 24 hours for iced tea dispensers and CONSUMER self-service UTENSILS such as tongs, scoops, or ladles;
- (3) Before restocking CONSUMER self-service EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS such as condiment dispensers and display containers; and
- (4) In EQUIPMENT such as ice bins and BEVERAGE dispensing nozzles and enclosed components of EQUIPMENT such as ice makers, cooking oil storage tanks and distribution lines, BEVERAGE and syrup dispensing lines or tubes, coffee bean grinders, and water vending EQUIPMENT:
 - (a) At a frequency specified by the manufacturer, or
 - (b) Absent manufacturer specifications, at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil or mold.

4-602.12 Cooking and Baking Equipment.

(A) The FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of cooking and baking EQUIPMENT shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours. *This section does not apply to hot oil cooking and filtering EQUIPMENT if it is cleaned as specified in Subparagraph 4-602.11(D)(6).*

(B) The cavities and door seals of microwave ovens shall be cleaned at least every 24 hours by using the manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedure.

4-602.13 Nonfood-Contact Surfaces.

NonFOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to preclude accumulation of soil residues.

Methods

4-603.11 Dry Cleaning.

(A) If used, dry cleaning methods such as brushing, scraping, and vacuuming shall contact only SURFACES that are soiled with dry FOOD residues that are not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS.

(B) Cleaning EQUIPMENT used in dry cleaning FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES may not be used for any other purpose.

4-603.12 Precleaning.

(A) FOOD debris on EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be scrapped over a waste disposal unit or garbage receptacle or shall be removed in a WAREWASHING machine with a prewash cycle.

(B) If necessary for effective cleaning, UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT shall be preflushed, presoaked, or scrubbed with abrasives.

4-603.13 Loading of Soiled Items, Warewashing Machines.

Soiled items to be cleaned in a WAREWASHING machine shall be loaded into racks, trays, or baskets or onto conveyors in a position that:

- (A) Exposes the items to the unobstructed spray from all cycles; and
- (B) Allows the items to drain.

4-603.14 Wet Cleaning.

(A) EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be effectively washed to remove or completely loosen soils by using the manual or mechanical means necessary such as the application of detergents containing wetting agents and emulsifiers; acid, alkaline, or abrasive cleaners; hot water; brushes; scouring pads; high-pressure sprays; or ultrasonic devices.

(B) The washing procedures selected shall be based on the type and purpose of the EQUIPMENT or UTENSIL, and on the type of soil to be removed.

4-603.15 Washing, Procedures for Alternative Manual Warewashing Equipment.

If washing in sink compartments or a WAREWASHING machine is impractical such as when the EQUIPMENT is fixed or the UTENSILS are too large, washing shall be done by using alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C) in accordance with the following procedures:

- (A) EQUIPMENT shall be disassembled as necessary to allow access of the detergent solution to all parts;
- (B) EQUIPMENT components and UTENSILS shall be scrapped or rough cleaned to remove FOOD particle accumulation; and
- (C) EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be washed as specified under ¶ 4-603.14(A).

4-603.16 Rinsing Procedures.

Washed UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT shall be rinsed so that abrasives are removed and cleaning chemicals are removed or diluted through the use of water or a detergent-SANITIZER solution by using one of the following procedures:

- (A) Use of a distinct, separate water rinse after washing and before SANITIZING if using:
 - (1) A 3-compartment sink,
 - (2) Alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT equivalent to a 3-compartment sink as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C), or
 - (3) A 3-step washing, rinsing, and SANITIZING procedure in a WAREWASHING system for CIP EQUIPMENT;
- (B) Use of a detergent-SANITIZER as specified under § 4-501.115 if using:
 - (1) Alternative WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT as specified in ¶ 4-301.12(C) that is APPROVED for use with a detergent-SANITIZER, or
 - (2) A WAREWASHING system for CIP EQUIPMENT;
- (C) Use of a nondistinct water rinse that is integrated in the hot water SANITIZATION immersion step of a 2-compartment sink operation;
- (D) If using a WAREWASHING machine that does not recycle the SANITIZING solution as specified under ¶ (E) of this section, or alternative manual WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT such as sprayers, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is:
 - (1) Integrated in the application of the SANITIZING solution, and
 - (2) Wasted immediately after each application; or
- (E) If using a WAREWASHING machine that recycles the SANITIZING solution for use in the next wash cycle, use of a nondistinct water rinse that is integrated in the application of the SANITIZING solution.

4-603.17 Returnables, Cleaning for Refilling.

- (A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, returned empty containers intended for cleaning and refilling with FOOD shall be cleaned and refilled in a regulated FOOD PROCESSING PLANT.
- (B) A *FOOD-specific container for BEVERAGES may be refilled at a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if:*
 - (1) Only a BEVERAGE that is not a POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD is used as specified under ¶ 3-304.17(A);
 - (2) The design of the container and of the rinsing EQUIPMENT and the nature of the BEVERAGE, when considered together, allow effective cleaning at home or in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
 - (3) Facilities for rinsing before refilling returned containers with fresh, hot water that is under pressure and not recirculated are provided as part of the dispensing system;
 - (4) The CONSUMER-owned container returned to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for refilling is refilled for sale or service only to the same CONSUMER; and
 - (5) The container is refilled by:
 - (a) *An EMPLOYEE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or*
 - (b) *The owner of the container if the BEVERAGE system includes a contamination-free transfer process that can not be bypassed by the container owner.*
- (C) *CONSUMER-owned containers that are not FOOD-specific may be filled at a water VENDING MACHINE or system.*

4-7	SANITIZATION OF EQUIPMENT AND UTENSILS	
	Subparts	
	4-701	Objective
	4-702	Frequency
	4-703	Methods

Objective **4-701.10 Food-Contact Surfaces and Utensils.**

EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be SANITIZED.

Frequency **4-702.11 Before Use After Cleaning.**

UTENSILS and FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES of EQUIPMENT shall be SANITIZED before use after cleaning.

Methods**4-703.11 Hot Water and Chemical.**

After being cleaned, EQUIPMENT FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES and UTENSILS shall be SANITIZED in:

(A) Hot water manual operations by immersion for at least 30 seconds and as specified under § 4-501.111;

(B) Hot water mechanical operations by being cycled through EQUIPMENT that is set up as specified under §§ 4-501.15, 4-501.112, and 4-501.113 and achieving a UTENSIL surface temperature of 71°C (160°F) as measured by an irreversible registering temperature indicator; or

(C) Chemical manual or mechanical operations, including the application of SANITIZING chemicals by immersion, manual swabbing, brushing, or pressure spraying methods, using a solution as specified under § 4-501.114 by providing:

(1) Except as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2) of this section, an exposure time of at least 10 seconds for a chlorine solution specified under ¶ 4-501.114(A),

(2) An exposure time of at least 7 seconds for a chlorine solution of 50 mg/L that has a pH of 10 or less and a temperature of at least 38°C (100°F) or a pH of 8 or less and a temperature of at least 24°C (75°F),

(3) An exposure time of at least 30 seconds for other chemical SANITIZING solutions, or

(4) An exposure time used in relationship with a combination of temperature, concentration, and pH that, when evaluated for efficacy, yields SANITIZATION as defined in Subparagraph 1-201.10(B)(79).

4-8	LAUNDERING
	Subparts
	4-801 Objective
	4-802 Frequency
	4-803 Methods

Objective**4-801.11 Clean Linens.**

Clean LINENS shall be free from FOOD residues and other soiling matter.

Frequency**4-802.11 Specifications.**

(A) LINENS that do not come in direct contact with FOOD shall be laundered between operations if they become wet, sticky, or visibly soiled.

(B) Cloth gloves used as specified in ¶ 3-304.15(D) shall be laundered before being used with a different type of raw animal FOOD such as beef, lamb, pork, and FISH.

(C) LINENS and napkins that are used as specified under § 3-304.13 and cloth napkins shall be laundered between each use.

(D) Wet wiping cloths shall be laundered daily.

(E) Dry wiping cloths shall be laundered as necessary to prevent contamination of FOOD and clean serving UTENSILS.

Methods**4-803.11 Storage of Soiled Linens.**

Soiled LINENS shall be kept in clean, nonabsorbent receptacles or clean, washable laundry bags and stored and transported to prevent contamination of FOOD, clean EQUIPMENT, clean UTENSILS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

4-803.12 Mechanical Washing.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, LINENS shall be mechanically washed.

(B) *In FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which only wiping cloths are laundered as specified in ¶ 4-301.15(B), the wiping cloths may be laundered in a mechanical washer, sink designated only for laundering wiping cloths, or a WAREWASHING or FOOD preparation sink that is cleaned as specified under § 4-501.14.*

4-803.13 Use of Laundry Facilities.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, laundry facilities on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be used only for the washing and drying of items used in the operation of the establishment.

(B) *Separate laundry facilities located on the PREMISES for the purpose of general laundering such as for institutions providing boarding and lodging may also be used for laundering FOOD ESTABLISHMENT items.*

4-9	PROTECTION OF CLEAN ITEMS	
	Subparts	
	4-901	Drying
	4-902	Lubricating and Reassembling
	4-903	Storing
	4-904	Handling

Drying

4-901.11 Equipment and Utensils, Air-Drying Required.

After cleaning and SANITIZING, EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS:

- (A) Shall be air-dried or used after adequate draining as specified in ¶ (a) of 21 CFR 178.1010 Sanitizing Solutions, before contact with FOOD; and
- (B) May not be cloth-dried *except that UTENSILS that have been air-dried may be polished with cloths that are maintained clean and dry.*

4-901.12 Wiping Cloths, Air-Drying Locations.

Wiping cloths laundered in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that does not have a mechanical clothes dryer as specified in ¶ 4-301.15(B) shall be air-dried in a location and in a manner that prevents contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and the wiping cloths. *This section does not apply if wiping cloths are stored after laundering in a sanitizing solution as specified under § 4-501.114.*

**Lubricating
and
Reassembling**

4-902.11 Food-Contact Surfaces.

Lubricants shall be applied to FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES that require lubrication in a manner that does not contaminate FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

4-902.12 Equipment.

EQUIPMENT shall be reassembled so that FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES are not contaminated.

Storing

4-903.11 Equipment, Utensils, Linens, and Single-Service and Single-Use Articles.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (D) of this section, cleaned EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES shall be stored:

- (1) In a clean, dry location;
- (2) Where they are not exposed to splash, dust, or other contamination; and
- (3) At least 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor.

(B) Clean EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS shall be stored as specified under ¶ (A) of this section and shall be stored:

- (1) In a self-draining position that allows air drying; and
- (2) Covered or inverted.

(C) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES shall be stored as specified under ¶ (A) of this section and shall be kept in the original protective package or stored by using other means that afford protection from contamination until used.

(D) *Items that are kept in closed packages may be stored less than 15 cm (6 inches) above the floor on dollies, pallets, racks, and skids that are designed as specified under § 4-204.122.*

4-903.12 Prohibitions.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, cleaned and SANITIZED EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, laundered LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES may not be stored:

- (1) In locker rooms;
- (2) In toilet rooms;
- (3) In garbage rooms;
- (4) In mechanical rooms;
- (5) Under sewer lines that are not shielded to intercept potential drips;
- (6) Under leaking water lines including leaking automatic fire sprinkler heads or under lines on which water has condensed;
- (7) Under open stairwells; or
- (8) Under other sources of contamination.

(B) *Laundered LINENS and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES that are PACKAGED or in a facility such as a cabinet may be stored in a locker room.*

Handling

4-904.11 Kitchenware and Tableware

(A) SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and cleaned and SANITIZED UTENSILS shall be handled, displayed, and dispensed so that contamination of FOOD- and lip-contact surfaces is prevented.

(B) Knives, forks, and spoons that are not prewrapped shall be presented so that only the handles are touched by EMPLOYEES and by CONSUMERS if CONSUMER self-service is provided.

(C) Except as specified under ¶ (B) of this section, SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES that are intended for FOOD- or lip-contact shall be furnished for CONSUMER self-service with the original individual wrapper intact or from an APPROVED dispenser.

4-904.12 Soiled and Clean Tableware.

Soiled TABLEWARE shall be removed from CONSUMER eating and drinking areas and handled so that clean TABLEWARE is not contaminated

4-904.13 Preset Tableware.

IF TABLEWARE is preset:

- (A) It shall be protected from contamination by being wrapped, covered, or inverted;
- (B) Exposed, unused settings shall be removed when a CONSUMER is seated; or
- (C) Exposed, unused settings shall be cleaned and SANITIZED before further use if the settings are not removed when a CONSUMER is seated.

Chapter 5

Water, Plumbing and Waste

- 5-1 WATER
- 5-2 PLUMBING SYSTEM
- 5-3 MOBILE WATER TANK AND MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT WATER TANK
- 5-4 SEWAGE, OTHER LIQUID WASTE, AND RAINWATER
- 5-5 REFUSE, RECYCLABLES, AND RETURNABLES

5-1 WATER

Subparts

- | | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 5-101 | Source |
| 5-102 | Quality |
| 5-103 | Quantity and Availability |
| 5-104 | Distribution, Delivery, and Retention |

Source

5-101.11 Approved System.

DRINKING WATER shall be obtained from an APPROVED source that is:

- (A) A PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM; or
- (B) A nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

5-101.12 System Flushing and Disinfection.

A DRINKING WATER system shall be flushed and disinfected before being placed in service after construction, repair, or modification and after an emergency situation, such as a flood, that may introduce contaminants to the system.

5-101.13 Bottled Drinking Water.

BOTTLED DRINKING WATER used or sold for FOOD service must be obtained from APPROVED sources in accordance with 21 CFR 129 - Processing and Bottling of Bottled Drinking Water and chapters 246-290 and 246-291 WAC. [Amended by WAC 246-215-081(3)]

Quality

5-102.11 Standards.

Water used in food establishments must meet drinking water quality standards in accordance with chapters 246-290 and 246-291 WAC, except as specified under § 5 102.12. [Amended by WAC 246-215-081(4)]

5-102.12 Nondrinking Water.

- (A) A nonDRINKING WATER supply shall be used only if its use is APPROVED.
- (B) NonDRINKING WATER shall be used only for nonculinary purposes such as air conditioning, nonFOOD EQUIPMENT cooling, fire protection, and irrigation.

5-102.13 Sampling.

Except when used as specified under § 5-102.12, water from a nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall be sampled and tested at least annually and as required by state water quality regulations.

5-102.14 Sample Report.

The most recent sample report for the nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEM shall be retained on file in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or the report shall be maintained as specified by state water quality regulations.

Quantity and Availability

5-103.11 Capacity.

- (A) The water source and system shall be of sufficient capacity to meet the peak water demands of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.
- (B) Hot water generation and distribution systems shall be sufficient to meet the peak hot water demands throughout the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

5-103.12 Pressure.

Water under pressure shall be provided to all fixtures, EQUIPMENT, and nonFOOD EQUIPMENT that are required to use water *except that water supplied as specified under §§ 5-104.12(A) and (B) to a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or in response to a temporary interruption of a water supply need not be under pressure.*

Distribution, Delivery, and Retention

5-104.11 System.

Water shall be received from the source through the use of:

- (A) An APPROVED public water main; or
- (B) One or more of the following that shall be constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW:
 - (1) Nonpublic water main, water pumps, pipes, hoses, connections, and other appurtenances,
 - (2) Water transport vehicles, and
 - (3) Water containers.

5-104.12 Alternative Water Supply.

Water meeting the requirements specified under Subparts 5-101, 5-102, and 5-103 shall be made available for a mobile facility, for a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without a permanent water supply, and for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with a temporary interruption of its water supply through:

- (A) A supply of containers of commercially BOTTLED DRINKING WATER;
- (B) One or more closed portable water containers;
- (C) An enclosed vehicular water tank;
- (D) An on-PREMISES water storage tank; or
- (E) Piping, tubing, or hoses connected to an adjacent APPROVED source.

5-2 PLUMBING SYSTEM	
Subparts	
5-201	Materials
5-202	Design, Construction, and Installation
5-203	Numbers and Capacities
5-204	Location and Placement
5-205	Operation and Maintenance

Materials

5-201.11 Approved.

- (A) A PLUMBING SYSTEM and hoses conveying water shall be constructed and repaired with APPROVED materials according to LAW.
- (B) A water filter shall be made of SAFE MATERIALS.

Design, Construction, and Installation

5-202.11 Approved System and Cleanable Fixtures.

- (A) A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be designed, constructed, and installed according to LAW.
- (B) A PLUMBING FIXTURE such as a handwashing facility, toilet, or urinal shall be EASILY CLEANABLE.

5-202.12 Handwashing Facility, Installation.

(A) A handwashing lavatory shall be equipped to provide water at a temperature of at least 38°C (100°F) through a mixing valve or combination faucet.

(B) A steam mixing valve may not be used at a handwashing lavatory.

(C) A self-closing, slow-closing, or metering faucet shall provide a flow of water for at least 15 seconds without the need to reactivate the faucet.

(D) An automatic handwashing facility shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

(E) Handwashing sinks in FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS must be adequately sized to allow a FOOD EMPLOYEE to wash both hands simultaneously. [Amended by WAC 246-215-081(1)]

5-202.13 Backflow Prevention, Air Gap.

An air gap between the water supply inlet and the flood level rim of the PLUMBING FIXTURE, EQUIPMENT, or nonFOOD EQUIPMENT shall be at least twice the diameter of the water supply inlet and may not be less than 25 mm (1 inch).

5-202.14 Backflow Prevention Device, Design Standard.

A backflow or backsiphonage prevention device installed on a water supply system shall meet American Society of Sanitary Engineering (A.S.S.E.) standards for construction, installation, maintenance, inspection, and testing for that specific application and type of device.

5-202.15 Conditioning Device, Design.

A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be designed to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning. A water filter element shall be of the replaceable type.

Numbers and Capacities

5-203.11 Handwashing Facilities.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) of this section, at least 1 handwashing lavatory, a number of handwashing lavatories necessary for their convenient use by EMPLOYEES in areas specified under § 5-204.11, and not fewer than the number of handwashing lavatories required by LAW shall be provided.

(B) *If APPROVED and capable of removing the types of soils encountered in the FOOD operations involved, automatic handwashing facilities may be substituted for handwashing lavatories in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that has at least one handwashing lavatory.*

(C) [Deleted by WAC 246-215-081(5)]

Employee Restrooms

5-203.12 Toilets and Urinals.

(A) At least 1 toilet and not fewer than the toilets required by LAW shall be provided. If authorized by LAW and urinals are substituted for toilets, the substitution shall be done as specified in LAW.

(B) *The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT HOLDER must ensure that toilet rooms are conveniently located within two hundred feet of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and accessible to EMPLOYEES during all hours of operation. [Amended by WAC 246-215-091(1)]*

Customer Restrooms

(C) *The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT HOLDER must ensure that toilet rooms are conveniently located and accessible to patrons during all hours of operation if:*

(8) *The establishment has customer seating for on-PREMISES consumption; and*

(9) *The establishment was constructed or extensively remodeled after May 1, 1992. [Amended by WAC 246-215-091(2)]*

Employee/ Customer Shared Restrooms

(D) *Toilet rooms in FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS may be used jointly by patrons and EMPLOYEES, provided patrons accessing the toilet rooms are excluded from FOOD PREPARATION areas and UNPACKAGED FOOD storage areas. [Amended by WAC 246-215-091(3)]*

5-203.13 Service Sink.

At least 1 service sink or 1 curbed cleaning facility equipped with a floor drain shall be provided and conveniently located for the cleaning of mops or similar wet floor cleaning tools and for the disposal of mop water and similar liquid waste.

5-203.14 Backflow Prevention Device, When Required.

A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be installed to preclude backflow of a solid, liquid, or gas contaminant into the water supply system at each point of use at the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, including on a hose bibb if a hose is attached or on a hose bibb if a hose is not attached and backflow prevention is required by LAW, by:

(A) Providing an air gap as specified under § 5-202.13; or

(B) Installing an APPROVED backflow prevention device as specified under § 5-202.14.

5-203.15 Backflow Prevention Device, Carbonator.

(A) If not provided with an air gap as specified under § 5-202.13, a double check valve with an intermediate vent preceded by a screen of not less than 100 mesh to 25.4mm (100 mesh to 1 inch) shall be installed upstream from a carbonating device and downstream from any copper in the water supply line.

(B) *A single or double check valve attached to the carbonator need not be of the vented type if an air gap or vented backflow prevention device has been otherwise provided as specified under ¶ (A) of this section.*

Location and Placement

5-204.11 Handwashing Facilities.

A handwashing facility shall be located:

(A) To allow convenient use by EMPLOYEES in FOOD preparation, FOOD dispensing, and WAREWASHING areas; and

(B) In, or immediately adjacent to, toilet rooms.

5-204.12 Backflow Prevention Device, Location.

A backflow prevention device shall be located so that it may be serviced and maintained.

5-204.13 Conditioning Device, Location.

A water filter, screen, and other water conditioning device installed on water lines shall be located to facilitate disassembly for periodic servicing and cleaning.

Operation and Maintenance

5-205.11 Using a Handwashing Facility.

- (A) A handwashing facility shall be maintained so that it is accessible at all times for EMPLOYEE use.
- (B) A handwashing facility may not be used for purposes other than handwashing.
- (C) An automatic handwashing facility shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5-205.12 Prohibiting a Cross Connection.

(A) *Except as specified in 9 CFR 308.3(d) for firefighting*, a PERSON may not create a cross connection by connecting a pipe or conduit between the DRINKING WATER system and a NONDRINKING WATER SYSTEM or a water system of unknown quality.

(B) The piping of a NONDRINKING WATER SYSTEM shall be durably identified so that it is readily distinguishable from piping that carries DRINKING WATER.

5-205.13 Scheduling Inspection and Service for a Water System Device.

A device such as a water treatment device or backflow preventer shall be scheduled for inspection and service, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent device failure based on local water conditions, and records demonstrating inspection and service shall be maintained by the PERSON IN CHARGE.

5-205.14 Water Reservoir of Fogging Devices, Cleaning.

(A) A reservoir that is used to supply water to a device such as a produce fogger shall be:

- (1) Maintained in accordance with manufacturer's specifications; and
- (2) Cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's specifications or according to the procedures specified under ¶ (B) of this section, whichever is more stringent.

(B) Cleaning procedures shall include at least the following steps and shall be conducted at least once a week:

- (1) Draining and complete disassembly of the water and aerosol contact parts;
- (2) Brush-cleaning the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with a suitable detergent solution;
- (3) Flushing the complete system with water to remove the detergent solution and particulate accumulation; and
- (4) Rinsing by immersing, spraying, or swabbing the reservoir, aerosol tubing, and discharge nozzles with at least 50 mg/L hypochlorite solution.

5-205.15 System Maintained in Good Repair.

A PLUMBING SYSTEM shall be:

- (A) Repaired according to LAW; and
- (B) Maintained in good repair.

5-3 MOBILE WATER TANK AND MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT WATER TANK

Subparts

5-301	Materials
5-302	Design and Construction
5-303	Numbers and Capacities
5-304	Operation and Maintenance

Materials

5-301.11 Approved.

Materials that are used in the construction of a mobile water tank, mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT water tank, and appurtenances shall be:

- (A) Safe;
- (B) Durable, CORROSION-RESISTANT, and nonabsorbent; and
- (C) Finished to have a SMOOTH, EASILY CLEANABLE surface.

**Design and
Construction**

5-302.11 Enclosed System, Sloped to Drain.

A mobile water tank shall be:

- (A) Enclosed from the filling inlet to the discharge outlet; and
- (B) Sloped to an outlet that allows complete drainage of the tank.

5-302.12 Inspection and Cleaning Port, Protected and Secured.

If a water tank is designed with an access port for inspection and cleaning, the opening shall be in the top of the tank and:

- (A) Flanged upward at least 13 mm (one-half inch); and
- (B) Equipped with a port cover assembly that is:
 - (1) Provided with a gasket and a device for securing the cover in place, and
 - (2) Flanged to overlap the opening and sloped to drain.

5-302.13 "V" Type Threads, Use Limitation.

A fitting with "V" type threads on a water tank inlet or outlet shall be allowed only when a hose is permanently attached.

5-302.14 Tank Vent, Protected.

If provided, a water tank vent shall terminate in a downward direction and shall be covered with:

- (A) 16 mesh to 25.4 mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screen or equivalent when the vent is in a protected area; or
- (B) A protective filter when the vent is in an area that is not protected from windblown dirt and debris.

5-302.15 Inlet and Outlet, Sloped to Drain.

- (A) A water tank and its inlet and outlet shall be sloped to drain.
- (B) A water tank inlet shall be positioned so that it is protected from contaminants such as waste discharge, road dust, oil, or grease.

5-302.16 Hose, Construction and Identification.

A hose used for conveying DRINKING WATER from a water tank shall be:

- (A) Safe;
- (B) Durable, CORROSION-RESISTANT, and nonabsorbent;
- (C) Resistant to pitting, chipping, crazing, scratching, scoring, distortion, and decomposition;
- (D) Finished with a SMOOTH interior surface; and
- (E) Clearly and durably identified as to its use if not permanently attached.

**Numbers and
Capacities**

5-303.11 Filter, Compressed Air.

A filter that does not pass oil or oil vapors shall be installed in the air supply line between the compressor and DRINKING WATER system when compressed air is used to pressurize the water tank system.

5-303.12 Protective Cover or Device.

A cap and keeper chain, closed cabinet, closed storage tube, or other APPROVED protective cover or device shall be provided for a water inlet, outlet, and hose.

5-303.13 Mobile Food Establishment Tank Inlet.

A mobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's water tank inlet shall be:

- (A) 19.1 mm (three-fourths inch) in inner diameter or less; and
- (B) Provided with a hose connection of a size or type that will prevent its use for any other service.

**Operation and
Maintenance**

5-304.11 System Flushing and Disinfection.

A water tank, pump, and hoses shall be flushed and sanitized before being placed in service after construction, repair, modification, and periods of nonuse.

5-304.12 Using a Pump and Hoses, Backflow Prevention.

A PERSON shall operate a water tank, pump, and hoses so that backflow and other contamination of the water supply are prevented.

5-304.13 Protecting Inlet, Outlet, and Hose Fitting.

If not in use, a water tank and hose inlet and outlet fitting shall be protected using a cover or device as specified under § 5-303.12.

5-304.14 Tank, Pump, and Hoses, Dedication.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a water tank, pump, and hoses used for conveying DRINKING WATER shall be used for no other purpose.

(B) *Water tanks, pumps, and hoses APPROVED for liquid FOODS may be used for conveying DRINKING WATER if they are cleaned and SANITIZED before they are used to convey water.*

5-4 SEWAGE, OTHER LIQUID WASTE, AND RAINWATER

Subparts

5-401	Mobile Holding Tank
5-402	Retention, Drainage, and Delivery
5-403	Disposal Facility

Mobile Holding Tank

5-401.11 Capacity and Drainage.

A SEWAGE holding tank in a MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be:

- (A) Sized 15 percent larger in capacity than the water supply tank; and
- (B) Sloped to a drain that is 25 mm (1 inch) in inner diameter or greater, equipped with a shut-off valve.

Retention, Drainage, and Delivery design, construction, and installation

5-402.10 Establishment Drainage System.

FOOD ESTABLISHMENT drainage systems, including grease traps, that convey SEWAGE shall be designed and installed as specified under ¶ 5-202.11(A).

5-402.11 Backflow Prevention.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, a direct connection may not exist between the SEWAGE system and a drain originating from EQUIPMENT in which FOOD, portable EQUIPMENT, or UTENSILS are placed.

(B) If allowed by LAW, a WAREWASHING machine may have a direct connection between its waste outlet and a floor drain when the machine is located within 1.5 m (5 feet) of a trapped floor drain and the machine outlet is connected to the inlet side of a properly vented floor drain trap.

(C) *If allowed by LAW, a WAREWASHING or culinary sink may have a direct connection.*

location and placement

5-402.12 Grease Trap.

If used, a grease trap shall be located to be easily accessible for cleaning.

operation and maintenance

5-402.13 Conveying Sewage.

SEWAGE shall be conveyed to the point of disposal through an APPROVED sanitary SEWAGE system or other system, including use of SEWAGE transport vehicles, waste retention tanks, pumps, pipes, hoses, and connections that are constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

5-402.14 Removing Mobile Food Establishment Wastes.

SEWAGE and other liquid wastes shall be removed from a MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at an APPROVED waste SERVICING AREA or by a SEWAGE transport vehicle in such a way that a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.

5-402.15 Flushing a Waste Retention Tank.

A tank for liquid waste retention shall be thoroughly flushed and drained in a sanitary manner during the servicing operation.

Disposal Facility

5-403.11 Approved Sewage Disposal System.

SEWAGE shall be disposed through an APPROVED facility that is:

- (A) A public SEWAGE treatment plant; or
- (B) An individual SEWAGE disposal system that is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

design and construction

5-403.12 Other Liquid Wastes and Rainwater.

Condensate drainage and other nonSEWAGE liquids and rainwater shall be drained from point of discharge to disposal according to LAW.

5-5	REFUSE, RECYCLABLES, AND RETURNABLES	
	Subparts	
	5-501	Facilities on the Premises
	5-502	Removal
	5-503	Facilities for Disposal and Recycling

Facilities on the Premises
materials,
design,
construction,
and
installation

5-501.10 Indoor Storage Area.

If located within the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, a storage area for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall meet the requirements specified under §§ 6-101.11, 6-201.11 - 6-201.18, 6-202.15, and 6-202.16.

5-501.11 Outdoor Storage Surface.

An outdoor storage surface for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of nonabsorbent material such as concrete or asphalt and shall be SMOOTH, durable, and sloped to drain.

5-501.12 Outdoor Enclosure.

If used, an outdoor enclosure for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be constructed of durable and cleanable materials.

5-501.13 Receptacles.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables and for use with materials containing FOOD residue shall be durable, cleanable, insect- and rodent-resistant, leakproof, and nonabsorbent.

(B) *Plastic bags and wet strength paper bags may be used to line receptacles for storage inside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or within closed outside receptacles.*

5-501.14 Receptacles in Vending Machines.

A REFUSE receptacle may not be located within a VENDING MACHINE, *except that a receptacle for BEVERAGE bottle crown closures may be located within a VENDING MACHINE.*

5-501.15 Outside Receptacles.

(A) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables used with materials containing FOOD residue and used outside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be designed and constructed to have tight-fitting lids, doors, or covers.

(B) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE and recyclables such as an on-site compactor shall be installed so that accumulation of debris and insect and rodent attraction and harborage are minimized and effective cleaning is facilitated around and, if the unit is not installed flush with the base pad, under the unit.

numbers and
capacities

5-501.16 Storage Areas, Rooms, and Receptacles, Capacity and Availability.

(A) An inside storage room and area and outside storage area and enclosure, and receptacles shall be of sufficient capacity to hold REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables that accumulate.

(B) A receptacle shall be provided in each area of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or PREMISES where REFUSE is generated or commonly discarded, or where recyclables or returnables are placed.

(C) If disposable towels are used at handwashing lavatories, a waste receptacle shall be located at each lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories.

5-501.17 Toilet Room Receptacle, Covered.

A toilet room used by females shall be provided with a covered receptacle for sanitary napkins.

5-501.18 Cleaning Implements and Supplies.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, suitable cleaning implements and supplies such as high pressure pumps, hot water, steam, and detergent shall be provided as necessary for effective cleaning of receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables.

(B) *If APPROVED, off-PREMISES-based cleaning services may be used if on-PREMISES cleaning implements and supplies are not provided.*

location and
placement

5-501.19 Storage Areas, Redeeming Machines, Receptacles and Waste Handling Units, Location.

(A) An area designated for REFUSE, recyclables, returnables, and, except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a redeeming machine for recyclables or returnables shall be located so that it is separate from FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES and a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.

(B) *A redeeming machine may be located in the PACKAGED FOOD storage area or CONSUMER area of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are not subject to contamination from the machines and a public health HAZARD or nuisance is not created.*

(C) The location of receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables may not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance or interfere with the cleaning of adjacent space.

**operation and
maintenance**

5-501.110 Storing Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables.

REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be stored in receptacles or waste handling units so that they are inaccessible to insects and rodents.

5-501.111 Areas, Enclosures, and Receptacles, Good Repair.

Storage areas, enclosures, and receptacles for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be maintained in good repair.

5-501.112 Outside Storage Prohibitions.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, REFUSE receptacles not meeting the requirements specified under ¶ 5-501.13(A) such as receptacles that are not rodent-resistant, unprotected plastic bags and paper bags, or baled units that contain materials with FOOD residue may not be stored outside.

(B) *Cardboard or other packaging material that does not contain FOOD residues and that is awaiting regularly scheduled delivery to a recycling or disposal site may be stored outside without being in a covered receptacle if it is stored so that it does not create a rodent harborage problem.*

5-501.113 Covering Receptacles.

Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be kept covered:

(A) Inside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if the receptacles and units:

- (1) Contain FOOD residue and are not in continuous use; or
- (2) After they are filled; and

(B) With tight-fitting lids or doors if kept outside the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

5-501.114 Using Drain Plugs.

Drains in receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall have drain plugs in place.

5-501.115 Maintaining Refuse Areas and Enclosures.

A storage area and enclosure for REFUSE, recyclables, or returnables shall be maintained free of unnecessary items, as specified under § 6-501.114, and clean.

5-501.116 Cleaning Receptacles.

(A) Receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be thoroughly cleaned in a way that does not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, or SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES, and waste water shall be disposed of as specified under § 5-402.14.

(B) Soiled receptacles and waste handling units for REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be cleaned at a frequency necessary to prevent them from developing a buildup of soil or becoming attractants for insects and rodents.

Removal

5-502.11 Frequency.

REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the PREMISES at a frequency that will minimize the development of objectionable odors and other conditions that attract or harbor insects and rodents.

5-502.12 Receptacles or Vehicles.

REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables shall be removed from the PREMISES by way of:

- (A) Portable receptacles that are constructed and maintained according to LAW; or
- (B) A transport vehicle that is constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

**Facilities for
Disposal and
Recycling**

5-503.11 Community or Individual Facility.

Solid waste not disposed of through the SEWAGE system such as through grinders and pulpers shall be recycled or disposed of in an APPROVED public or private community recycling or REFUSE facility; or solid waste shall be disposed of in an individual REFUSE facility such as a landfill or incinerator which is sized, constructed, maintained, and operated according to LAW.

Chapter 6

Physical Facilities

- 6-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR
- 6-2 DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND INSTALLATION
- 6-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES
- 6-4 LOCATION AND PLACEMENT
- 6-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION

6-1 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR

Subparts

- 6-101 Indoor Areas
- 6-102 Outdoor Areas

Indoor Areas 6-101.11 Surface Characteristics.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, materials for indoor floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces under conditions of normal use shall be:

- (1) SMOOTH, durable, and EASILY CLEANABLE for areas where FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations are conducted;
- (2) Closely woven and EASILY CLEANABLE carpet for carpeted areas; and
- (3) Nonabsorbent for areas subject to moisture such as FOOD preparation areas, walk-in refrigerators, WAREWASHING areas, toilet rooms, MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENT SERVICING AREAS, and areas subject to flushing or spray cleaning methods.

(B) *In a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:*

- (1) *If graded to drain, a floor may be concrete, machine-laid asphalt, or dirt or gravel if it is covered with mats, removable platforms, duckboards, or other suitable APPROVED materials that are effectively treated to control dust and mud; and*
- (2) Walls and ceilings may be constructed of a material that protects the interior from the weather and windblown dust and debris.

Outdoor Areas 6-102.11 Surface Characteristics.

(A) The outdoor walking and driving areas shall be surfaced with concrete, asphalt, or gravel or other materials that have been effectively treated to minimize dust, facilitate maintenance, and prevent muddy conditions.

(B) Exterior surfaces of buildings and MOBILE FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS shall be of weather-resistant materials and shall comply with LAW.

(C) Outdoor storage areas for REFUSE, recyclables, or returnables shall be of materials specified under §§ 5-501.11 and 5-501.12.

6-2 DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND INSTALLATION

Subparts

- 6-201 Cleanability
- 6-202 Functionality

Cleanability 6-201.11 Floors, Walls, and Ceilings.

Except as specified under § 6-201.14, the floors, floor coverings, walls, wall coverings, and ceilings shall be designed, constructed, and installed so they are SMOOTH and EASILY CLEANABLE, *except that antislip floor coverings or applications may be used for safety reasons.*

6-201.12 Floors, Walls, and Ceilings, Utility Lines.

- (A) Utility service lines and pipes may not be unnecessarily exposed.
- (B) Exposed utility service lines and pipes shall be installed so they do not obstruct or prevent cleaning of the floors, walls, or ceilings.
- (C) Exposed horizontal utility service lines and pipes may not be installed on the floor.

6-201.13 Floor and Wall Junctures, Coved, and Enclosed or Sealed.

(A) In FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which cleaning methods other than water flushing are used for cleaning floors, the floor and wall junctures shall be coved and closed to no larger than 1 mm (one thirty-second inch).

(B) The floors in FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS in which water flush cleaning methods are used shall be provided with drains and be graded to drain, and the floor and wall junctures shall be coved and SEALED.

6-201.14 Floor Carpeting, Restrictions and Installation.

(A) A floor covering such as carpeting or similar material may not be installed as a floor covering in FOOD preparation areas, walk-in refrigerators, WAREWASHING areas, toilet room areas where handwashing lavatories, toilets, and urinals are located, REFUSE storage rooms, or other areas where the floor is subject to moisture, flushing, or spray cleaning methods.

(B) If carpeting is installed as a floor covering in areas other than those specified under ¶ (A) of this section, it shall be:

- (1) Securely attached to the floor with a durable mastic, by using a stretch and tack method, or by another method; and
- (2) Installed tightly against the wall under the coving or installed away from the wall with a space between the carpet and the wall and with the edges of the carpet secured by metal stripping or some other means.

6-201.15 Floor Covering, Mats and Duckboards.

Mats and duckboards shall be designed to be removable and EASILY CLEANABLE.

6-201.16 Wall and Ceiling Coverings and Coatings.

(A) Wall and ceiling covering materials shall be attached so that they are EASILY CLEANABLE.

(B) *Except in areas used only for dry storage*, concrete, porous blocks, or bricks used for indoor wall construction shall be finished and SEALED to provide a SMOOTH, nonabsorbent, EASILY CLEANABLE surface.

6-201.17 Walls and Ceilings, Attachments.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, attachments to walls and ceilings such as light fixtures, mechanical room ventilation system components, vent covers, wall mounted fans, decorative items, and other attachments shall be EASILY CLEANABLE.

(B) *In a CONSUMER area, wall and ceiling surfaces and decorative items and attachments that are provided for ambiance need not meet this requirement if they are kept clean.*

6-201.18 Walls and Ceilings, Studs, Joists, and Rafters.

Studs, joists, and rafters may not be exposed in areas subject to moisture. *This requirement does not apply to TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS.*

Functionality 6-202.11 Light Bulbs, Protective Shielding.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, light bulbs shall be shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant in areas where there is exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; or unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

(B) *Shielded, coated, or otherwise shatter-resistant bulbs need not be used in areas used only for storing FOOD in unopened packages, if:*

- (1) *The integrity of the packages can not be affected by broken glass falling onto them; and*
- (2) *The packages are capable of being cleaned of debris from broken bulbs before the packages are opened.*

(C) An infrared or other heat lamp shall be protected against breakage by a shield surrounding and extending beyond the bulb so that only the face of the bulb is exposed.

6-202.12 Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning System Vents.

Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be designed and installed so that make-up air intake and exhaust vents do not cause contamination of FOOD, FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, EQUIPMENT, or UTENSILS.

6-202.13 Insect Control Devices, Design and Installation.

(A) Insect control devices that are used to electrocute or stun flying insects shall be designed to retain the insect within the device.

(B) Insect control devices shall be installed so that:

- (1) The devices are not located over a FOOD preparation area; and
- (2) Dead insects and insect fragments are prevented from being impelled onto or falling on exposed FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

6-202.14 Toilet Rooms, Enclosed.

A toilet room located on the PREMISES shall be completely enclosed and provided with a tight-fitting and self-closing door *except that this requirement does not apply to a toilet room that is located outside a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and does not open directly into the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as a toilet room that is provided by the management of a shopping mall.*

6-202.15 Outer Openings, Protected.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B), (C), and (E) and under ¶ (D) of this section, outer openings of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:

- (1) Filling or closing holes and other gaps along floors, walls, and ceilings;
- (2) Closed, tight-fitting windows; and
- (3) Solid, self-closing, tight-fitting doors.

(B) *Paragraph (A) of this section does not apply if a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT opens into a larger structure, such as a mall, airport, or office building, or into an attached structure, such as a porch, and the outer openings from the larger or attached structure are protected against the entry of insects and rodents.*

(C) *Exterior doors used as exits need not be self-closing if they are:*

- (1) *Solid and tight-fitting;*
- (2) *Designated for use only when an emergency exists, by the fire protection authority that has jurisdiction over the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and*
- (3) *Limited-use so they are not used for entrance or exit from the building for purposes other than the designated emergency exit use.*

(D) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (E) of this section, if the windows or doors of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or of a larger structure within which a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is located, are kept open for ventilation or other purposes or a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is not provided with windows and doors as specified under ¶ (A) of this section, the openings shall be protected against the entry of insects and rodents by:

- (1) 16 mesh to 25.4mm (16 mesh to 1 inch) screens;
- (2) Properly designed and installed air curtains to control flying insects; or
- (3) Other effective means.

(E) *Paragraph (D) of this section does not apply if flying insects and other pests are absent due to the location of the ESTABLISHMENT, the weather, or other limiting condition.*

6-202.16 Exterior Walls and Roofs, Protective Barrier.

Perimeter walls and roofs of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall effectively protect the establishment from the weather and the entry of insects, rodents, and other animals.

6-202.17 Outdoor Food Vending Areas, Overhead Protection.

If located outside, a machine used to vend FOOD shall be provided with overhead protection *except that machines vending canned BEVERAGES need not meet this requirement.*

6-202.18 Outdoor Servicing Areas, Overhead Protection.

SERVICING AREAS shall be provided with overhead protection *except that areas used only for the loading of water or the discharge of SEWAGE and other liquid waste, through the use of a closed system of hoses, need not be provided with overhead protection.*

6-202.19 Outdoor Walking and Driving Surfaces, Graded to Drain.

Exterior walking and driving surfaces shall be graded to drain.

6-202.110 Outdoor Refuse Areas, Curbed and Graded to Drain. [Deleted by WAC 246-215-091(4)]

6-202.111 Private Homes and Living or Sleeping Quarters, Use Prohibition.

A private home, a room used as living or sleeping quarters, or an area directly opening into a room used as living or sleeping quarters may not be used for conducting FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations.

6-202.112 Living or Sleeping Quarters, Separation.

Living or sleeping quarters located on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT such as those provided for lodging registration clerks or resident managers shall be separated from rooms and areas used for FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operations by complete partitioning and solid self-closing doors.

6-3 NUMBERS AND CAPACITIES

Subparts

6-301	Handwashing Facilities
6-302	Toilets and Urinals
6-303	Lighting
6-304	Ventilation
6-305	Dressing Areas and Lockers
6-306	Service Sinks

Handwashing Facilities

6-301.10 Minimum Number.

Handwashing facilities shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.11.

6-301.11 Handwashing Cleanser, Availability.

Each handwashing lavatory or group of 2 adjacent lavatories shall be provided with a supply of hand cleaning liquid, powder, or bar soap.

6-301.12 Hand Drying Provision.

Each handwashing lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories shall be provided with:

- (A) Individual, disposable towels;
- (B) A continuous towel system that supplies the user with a clean towel; or
- (C) A heated-air hand drying device.

6-301.13 Handwashing Aids and Devices, Use Restrictions.

A sink used for FOOD preparation or UTENSIL washing, or a service sink or curbed cleaning facility used for the disposal of mop water or similar wastes, may not be provided with the handwashing aids and devices required for a handwashing lavatory as specified under §§ 6-301.11 and 6-301.12 and ¶ 5-501.16(C).

6-301.14 Handwashing Signage.

A sign or poster that notifies FOOD EMPLOYEES to wash their hands shall be provided at all handwashing lavatories used by FOOD EMPLOYEES and shall be clearly visible to FOOD EMPLOYEES.

6-301.20 Disposable Towels, Waste Receptacle.

A handwashing lavatory or group of adjacent lavatories that is provided with disposable towels shall be provided with a waste receptacle as specified under ¶ 5-501.16(C).

Toilets and Urinals

6-302.10 Minimum Number.

Toilets and urinals shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.12.

6-302.11 Toilet Tissue, Availability.

A supply of toilet tissue shall be available at each toilet.

Lighting **6-303.11 Intensity.**

The light intensity shall be:

(A) At least 110 lux (10 foot candles) at a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor, in walk-in refrigeration units and dry FOOD storage areas and in other areas and rooms during periods of cleaning;

(B) At least 220 lux (20 foot candles):

(1) At a surface where FOOD is provided for CONSUMER self-service such as buffets and salad bars or where fresh produce or PACKAGED FOODS are sold or offered for consumption;

(2) Inside EQUIPMENT such as reach-in and under-counter refrigerators;

(3) At a distance of 75 cm (30 inches) above the floor in areas used for handwashing, WAREWASHING, and EQUIPMENT and UTENSIL storage, and in toilet rooms; and

(C) At least 540 lux (50 foot candles) at a surface where a FOOD EMPLOYEE is working with FOOD or working with UTENSILS or EQUIPMENT such as knives, slicers, grinders, or saws where EMPLOYEE safety is a factor.

Ventilation **6-304.11 Mechanical.**

If necessary to keep rooms free of excessive heat, steam, condensation, vapors, obnoxious odors, smoke, and fumes, mechanical ventilation of sufficient capacity shall be provided.

Dressing Areas and Lockers **6-305.11 Designation.**

(A) Dressing rooms or dressing areas shall be designated if EMPLOYEES routinely change their clothes in the establishment.

(B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be provided for the orderly storage of EMPLOYEES' clothing and other possessions.

Service Sinks **6-306.10 Availability.**

A service sink or curbed cleaning facility shall be provided as specified under § 5-203.13.

6-4	LOCATION AND PLACEMENT
	Subparts
6-401	Handwashing Facilities
6-402	Toilet Rooms
6-403	Employee Accommodations
6-404	Distressed Merchandise
6-405	Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables

Handwashing Facilities **6-401.10 Conveniently Located.**

Handwashing facilities shall be conveniently located as specified under § 5-204.11.

Toilet Rooms **6-402.11 Convenience and Accessibility.**

Toilet rooms shall be conveniently located and accessible to EMPLOYEES during all hours of operation.

Employee Accommodations **6-403.11 Designated Areas.**

(A) Areas designated for EMPLOYEES to eat, drink, and use tobacco shall be located so that FOOD, EQUIPMENT, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES are protected from contamination.

(B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be located in a designated room or area where contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES can not occur.

Distressed Merchandise **6-404.11 Segregation and Location.**

Products that are held by the PERMIT HOLDER for credit, redemption, or return to the distributor, such as damaged, spoiled, or recalled products, shall be segregated and held in designated areas that are separated from FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

Refuse, Recyclables, and Returnables **6-405.10 Receptacles, Waste Handling Units, and Designated Storage Areas.**

Units, receptacles, and areas designated for storage of REFUSE and recyclable and returnable containers shall be located as specified under § 5-501.19.

6-5 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION**Subparts****6-501****Premises, Structures, Attachments, and Fixtures - Methods****Premises,
Structures,
Attachments,
and Fixtures
- Methods****6-501.11 Repairing.**

The PHYSICAL FACILITIES shall be maintained in good repair.

6-501.12 Cleaning, Frequency and Restrictions.

(A) The PHYSICAL FACILITIES shall be cleaned as often as necessary to keep them clean.

(B) Cleaning shall be done during periods when the least amount of FOOD is exposed such as after closing. *This requirement does not apply to cleaning that is necessary due to a spill or other accident.*

6-501.13 Cleaning Floors, Dustless Methods.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, only dustless methods of cleaning shall be used, such as wet cleaning, vacuum cleaning, mopping with treated dust mops, or sweeping using a broom and dust-arresting compounds.

(B) *Spills or drippage on floors that occur between normal floor cleaning times may be cleaned:*

(1) Without the use of dust-arresting compounds; and

(2) In the case of liquid spills or drippage, with the use of a small amount of absorbent compound such as sawdust or diatomaceous earth applied immediately before spot cleaning.

6-501.14 Cleaning Ventilation Systems, Nuisance and Discharge Prohibition.

(A) Intake and exhaust air ducts shall be cleaned and filters changed so they are not a source of contamination by dust, dirt, and other materials.

(B) If vented to the outside, ventilation systems may not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance or unlawful discharge.

6-501.15 Cleaning Maintenance Tools, Preventing Contamination.

FOOD preparation sinks, handwashing lavatories, and WAREWASHING EQUIPMENT may not be used for the cleaning of maintenance tools, the preparation or holding of maintenance materials, or the disposal of mop water and similar liquid wastes.

6-501.16 Drying Mops.

After use, mops shall be placed in a position that allows them to air-dry without soiling walls, EQUIPMENT, or supplies.

6-501.17 Absorbent Materials on Floors, Use Limitation.

Except as specified in ¶ 6-501.13(B), sawdust, wood shavings, granular salt, baked clay, diatomaceous earth, or similar materials may not be used on floors.

6-501.18 Maintaining and Using Handwashing Facilities.

Handwashing facilities shall be kept clean, and maintained and used as specified under § 5-205.11.

6-501.19 Closing Toilet Room Doors.

Toilet room doors as specified under § 6-202.14 shall be kept closed *except during cleaning and maintenance operations.*

6-501.110 Using Dressing Rooms and Lockers.

(A) Dressing rooms shall be used by EMPLOYEES if the EMPLOYEES regularly change their clothes in the establishment.

(B) Lockers or other suitable facilities shall be used for the orderly storage of EMPLOYEE clothing and other possessions.

6-501.111 Controlling Pests.

The presence of insects, rodents, and other pests shall be controlled to minimize their presence on the PREMISES by:

- (A) Routinely inspecting incoming shipments of FOOD and supplies;
- (B) Routinely inspecting the PREMISES for evidence of pests;
- (C) Using methods, if pests are found, such as trapping devices or other means of pest control as specified under §§ 7-202.12, 7-206.12, and 7-206.13; and
- (D) Eliminating harborage conditions.

6-501.112 Removing Dead or Trapped Birds, Insects, Rodents, and Other Pests.

Dead or trapped birds, insects, rodents, and other pests shall be removed from control devices and the PREMISES at a frequency that prevents their accumulation, decomposition, or the attraction of pests.

6-501.113 Storing Maintenance Tools.

Maintenance tools such as brooms, mops, vacuum cleaners, and similar items shall be:

- (A) Stored so they do not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES; and
- (B) Stored in an orderly manner that facilitates cleaning the area used for storing the maintenance tools.

6-501.114 Maintaining Premises, Unnecessary Items and Litter.

The PREMISES shall be free of:

- (A) Items that are unnecessary to the operation or maintenance of the establishment such as EQUIPMENT that is nonfunctional or no longer used; and
- (B) Litter.

6-501.115 Prohibiting Animals.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, live animals may not be allowed on the PREMISES of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(B) *Live animals may be allowed in the following situations if the contamination of FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES can not result:*

- (1) *Edible FISH or decorative FISH in aquariums, shellfish or crustacea on ice or under refrigeration, and shellfish and crustacea in display tank systems;*
- (2) *Patrol dogs accompanying police or security officers in offices and dining, sales, and storage areas, and sentry dogs running loose in outside fenced areas;*
- (3) *In areas that are not used for FOOD preparation and that are usually open for customers, such as dining and sales areas, SERVICE ANIMALS that are controlled by the disabled EMPLOYEE or PERSON, if a health or safety HAZARD will not result from the presence or activities of the SERVICE ANIMAL;*
- (4) *Pets in the common dining areas of institutional care facilities such as nursing homes, assisted living facilities, group homes, or residential care facilities at times other than during meals if:*
 - (a) *Effective partitioning and self-closing doors separate the common dining areas from FOOD storage or FOOD preparation areas,*
 - (b) *Condiments, EQUIPMENT, and UTENSILS are stored in enclosed cabinets or removed from the common dining areas when pets are present, and*
 - (c) *Dining areas including tables, countertops, and similar surfaces are effectively cleaned before the next meal service; and*
- (5) *In areas that are not used for FOOD preparation, storage, sales, display, or dining, in which there are caged animals or animals that are similarly confined, such as in a variety store that sells pets or a tourist park that displays animals.*

(C) *Live or dead FISH bait may be stored if contamination of FOOD; clean EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS; and unwrapped SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES can not result.*

Chapter 7

Poisonous or Toxic Materials

- 7-1 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION
- 7-2 OPERATIONAL SUPPLIES AND APPLICATIONS
- 7-3 STOCK AND RETAIL SALE

7-1 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

Subparts

- 7-101 Original Containers
- 7-102 Working Containers

Original Containers

7-101.11 Identifying Information, Prominence.

Containers of POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS and PERSONAL CARE ITEMS shall bear a legible manufacturer's label.

Working Containers

7-102.11 Common Name.

Working containers used for storing POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS such as cleaners and SANITIZERS taken from bulk supplies shall be clearly and individually identified with the common name of the material.

7-2 OPERATIONAL SUPPLIES AND APPLICATIONS

Subparts

- 7-201 Storage
- 7-202 Presence and Use
- 7-203 Container Prohibitions
- 7-204 Chemicals
- 7-205 Lubricants
- 7-206 Pesticides
- 7-207 Medicines
- 7-208 First Aid Supplies
- 7-209 Other Personal Care Items

Storage

7-201.11 Separation.

POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be stored so they can not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES by:

- (A) Separating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS by spacing or partitioning; and
- (B) Locating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in an area that is not above FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES. *This paragraph does not apply to EQUIPMENT and UTENSIL cleaners and SANITIZERS that are stored in WAREWASHING areas for availability and convenience if the materials are stored to prevent contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.*

Presence and Use

7-202.11 Restriction.

(A) Only those POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS that are required for the operation and maintenance of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, such as for the cleaning and SANITIZING of EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS and the control of insects and rodents, shall be allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(B) ¶ (A) of this section does not apply to PACKAGED POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS that are for retail sale.

7-202.12 Conditions of Use.

POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be:

- (A) Used according to:
 - (1) Law and this Code,
 - (2) Manufacturer's use directions included in labeling, and, for a pesticide, manufacturer's label instructions that state that use is allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT,
 - (3) The conditions of certification, if certification is required, for use of the pest control materials, and
 - (4) Additional conditions that may be established by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; and

(B) Applied so that:

- (1) A HAZARD to EMPLOYEES or other PERSONS is not constituted, and
- (2) Contamination including toxic residues due to drip, drain, fog, splash or spray on FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES is prevented, and for a RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE, this is achieved by:
 - (a) Removing the items,
 - (b) Covering the items with impermeable covers, or
 - (c) Taking other appropriate preventive actions, and
 - (d) Cleaning and SANITIZING EQUIPMENT and UTENSILS after the application.

(C) A RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDE shall be applied only by an applicator certified as defined in 7 USC 136(e) Certified Applicator, of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, or a PERSON under the direct supervision of a certified applicator.

**Container
Prohibitions**

7-203.11 Poisonous or Toxic Material Containers.

A container previously used to store POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS may not be used to store, transport, or dispense FOOD.

Chemicals

7-204.11 Sanitizers, Criteria.

Chemical SANITIZERS and other chemical antimicrobials applied to FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.1010 Sanitizing Solutions.

7-204.12 Chemicals for Washing Fruits and Vegetables, Criteria.

Chemicals used to wash or peel raw, whole fruits and vegetables shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 173.315 Chemicals Used in Washing or to Assist in the Lye Peeling of Fruits and Vegetables.

7-204.13 Boiler Water Additives, Criteria.

Chemicals used as boiler water ADDITIVES shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 173.310 Boiler Water Additives.

7-204.14 Drying Agents, Criteria.

Drying agents used in conjunction with SANITIZATION shall:

(A) Contain only components that are listed as one of the following:

- (1) Generally recognized as safe for use in FOOD as specified in 21 CFR 182 - Substances Generally Recognized as Safe, or 21 CFR 184 - Direct Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe,
- (2) Generally recognized as safe for the intended use as specified in 21 CFR 186 - Indirect Food Substances Affirmed as Generally Recognized as Safe,
- (3) APPROVED for use as a drying agent under a prior sanction specified in 21 CFR 181 - Prior-Sanctioned Food Ingredients,
- (4) Specifically regulated as an indirect FOOD ADDITIVE for use as a drying agent as specified in 21 CFR Parts 175-178, or
- (5) APPROVED for use as a drying agent under the threshold of regulation process established by 21 CFR 170.39 Threshold of Regulation For Substances Used In Food-Contact Articles; and

(B) When SANITIZATION is with chemicals, the approval required under Subparagraph (A)(3) or (A)(5) of this section or the regulation as an indirect FOOD ADDITIVE required under Subparagraph (A)(4) of this section, shall be specifically for use with chemical SANITIZING solutions.

Lubricants

7-205.11 Incidental Food Contact, Criteria.

Lubricants shall meet the requirements specified in 21 CFR 178.3570 Lubricants with Incidental Food Contact, if they are used on FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, on bearings and gears located on or within FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES, or on bearings and gears that are located so that lubricants may leak, drip, or be forced into FOOD or onto FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES.

Pesticides

7-206.11 Restricted Use Pesticides, Criteria.

RESTRICTED USE PESTICIDES specified under ¶ 7-202.12(C) shall meet the requirements specified in 40 CFR 152 Subpart I - Classification of Pesticides.

7-206.12 Rodent Bait Stations.

Rodent bait shall be contained in a covered, tamper-resistant bait station.

7-206.13 Tracking Powders, Pest Control and Monitoring.

(A) A tracking powder pesticide may not be used in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

(B) If used, a nontoxic tracking powder such as talcum or flour may not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

Medicines

7-207.11 Restriction and Storage.

(A) Only those medicines that are necessary for the health of EMPLOYEES shall be allowed in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT. *This section does not apply to medicines that are stored or displayed for retail sale.*

(B) Medicines that are in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for the EMPLOYEES' use shall be labeled as specified under § 7-101.11 and located to prevent the contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

7-207.12 Refrigerated Medicines, Storage.

Medicines belonging to EMPLOYEES or to children in a day care center that require refrigeration and are stored in a FOOD refrigerator shall be:

(A) Stored in a package or container and kept inside a covered, leakproof container that is identified as a container for the storage of medicines; and

(B) Located so they are inaccessible to children.

First Aid Supplies

7-208.11 Storage.

First aid supplies that are in a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for the EMPLOYEES' use shall be:

(A) Labeled as specified under § 7-101.11; and

(B) Stored in a kit or a container that is located to prevent the contamination of FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

Other Personal Care Items

7-209.11 Storage.

Except as specified under §§ 7-207.12 and 7-208.11, EMPLOYEES shall store their PERSONAL CARE ITEMS in facilities as specified under ¶ 6-305.11(B).

7-3 STOCK AND RETAIL SALE

Subparts

7-301 Storage and Display

Storage and Display

7-301.11 Separation.

POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS shall be stored and displayed for retail sale so they can not contaminate FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE and SINGLE-USE ARTICLES by:

(A) Separating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS by spacing or partitioning; and

(B) Locating the POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS in an area that is not above FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, LINENS, and SINGLE-SERVICE or SINGLE-USE ARTICLES.

Chapter 8

Compliance and Enforcement

- 8-1 CODE APPLICABILITY
- 8-2 PLAN SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL
- 8-3 PERMIT TO OPERATE
- 8-4 INSPECTION AND CORRECTION OF VIOLATIONS
- 8-5 PREVENTION OF FOODBORNE DISEASE TRANSMISSION BY EMPLOYEES
- 8-6 ENFORCEMENT

8-1 CODE APPLICABILITY

Subparts

- | | |
|-------|--------------------------|
| 8-101 | Use for Intended Purpose |
| 8-102 | Additional Requirements |
| 8-103 | Variances |

Use for Intended Purpose

8-101.10 Public Health Protection.

(A) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall apply this Code to promote its underlying purpose, as specified in § 1-102.10, of safeguarding public health and ensuring that FOOD is safe, UNADULTERATED, and honestly presented when offered to the CONSUMER.

(B) In enforcing the provisions of this Code, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall assess existing facilities or EQUIPMENT that were in use before the effective date of this Code based on the following considerations:

- (1) Whether the facilities or EQUIPMENT are in good repair and capable of being maintained in a sanitary condition;
- (2) Whether FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES comply with Subpart 4-101;
- (3) Whether the capacities of cooling, heating, and holding EQUIPMENT are sufficient to comply with § 4-301.11; and
- (4) The existence of a documented agreement with the PERMIT HOLDER that the facilities or EQUIPMENT will be replaced as specified under ¶ 8-304.11(G) or upgraded or replaced as specified under ¶ 8-304.11(H).

Additional Requirements

8-102.10 Preventing Health Hazards, Provision for Conditions Not Addressed.

(A) If necessary to protect against public health HAZARDS or nuisances, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may impose specific requirements in addition to the requirements contained in this Code that are authorized by LAW.

(B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall document the conditions that necessitate the imposition of additional requirements and the underlying public health rationale. The documentation shall be provided to the PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER and a copy shall be maintained in the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S file for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

Variances

8-103.10 Modifications and Waivers.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may grant a VARIANCE by modifying or waiving the requirements of this Code if in the opinion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY a health HAZARD or nuisance will not result from the VARIANCE. If a VARIANCE is granted, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall retain the information specified under § 8-103.11 in its records for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

- (A) A statement of the proposed VARIANCE of the Code requirement citing relevant Code section numbers;
- (B) An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health HAZARDS and nuisances addressed by the relevant Code sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal; and
- (C) A HACCP PLAN if required as specified under ¶ 8-201.13(A) that includes the information specified under § 8-201.14 as it is relevant to the VARIANCE requested.

8-103.11 Documentation of Proposed Variance and Justification.

Before a VARIANCE from a requirement of this Code is APPROVED, the information that shall be provided by the PERSON requesting the VARIANCE and retained in the REGULATORY AUTHORITY'S file on the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT includes:

- (A) A statement of the proposed VARIANCE of the Code requirement citing relevant Code section numbers;
- (B) An analysis of the rationale for how the potential public health HAZARDS and nuisances addressed by the relevant Code sections will be alternatively addressed by the proposal; and
- (C) A HACCP PLAN if required as specified under ¶ 8-201.13(A) that includes the information specified under § 8-201.14 as it is relevant to the VARIANCE requested.

8-103.12 Conformance with Approved Procedures.

If the REGULATORY AUTHORITY grants a VARIANCE as specified in § 8-103.10, or a HACCP PLAN is otherwise required as specified under § 8-201.13, the PERMIT HOLDER shall:

- (A) Comply with the HACCP PLANS and procedures that are submitted as specified under § 8-201.14 and APPROVED as a basis for the modification or waiver; and
- (B) Maintain and provide to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, upon request, records specified under ¶¶ 8-201.14(D) and (E) that demonstrate that the following are routinely employed;
 - (1) Procedures for monitoring CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS,
 - (2) Monitoring of the CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS,
 - (3) Verification of the effectiveness of an operation or process, and
 - (4) Necessary corrective actions if there is failure at a CRITICAL CONTROL POINT.

8-2 PLAN SUBMISSION AND APPROVAL

Subparts

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 8-201 | Facility and Operating Plans |
| 8-202 | Confidentiality |
| 8-203 | Construction Inspection and Approval |

Facility and Operating Plans

8-201.11 When Plans Are Required.

A PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY properly prepared plans and specifications for review and approval before:

- (A) The construction of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (B) The conversion of an existing structure for use as a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; or
- (C) The remodeling of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or a change of type of FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or FOOD operation as specified under ¶ 8-302.14(C) if the REGULATORY AUTHORITY determines that plans and specifications are necessary to ensure compliance with this Code.

8-201.12 Contents of the Plans and Specifications.

The plans and specifications for a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, including a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT specified under § 8-201.13, shall include, as required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY based on the type of operation, type of FOOD preparation, and FOODS prepared, the following information to demonstrate conformance with Code provisions:

- (A) Intended menu;
- (B) Anticipated volume of FOOD to be stored, prepared, and sold or served;
- (C) Proposed layout, mechanical schematics, construction materials, and finish schedules;
- (D) Proposed EQUIPMENT types, manufacturers, model numbers, locations, dimensions, performance capacities, and installation specifications;
- (E) Evidence that standard procedures that ensure compliance with the requirements of this Code are developed or are being developed; and
- (F) Other information that may be required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for the proper review of the proposed construction, conversion or modification, and procedures for operating a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT.

8-201.13 When a HACCP Plan is Required.

(A) Before engaging in an activity that requires a HACCP PLAN, a PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for approval a properly prepared HACCP PLAN as specified under § 8-201.14 and the relevant provisions of this Code if:

- (1) Submission of a HACCP PLAN is required according to LAW;
- (2) A VARIANCE is required as specified under § 3-502.11, ¶ 4-204.110(B), or Subparagraph 3-401.11(D)(3); or
- (3) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY determines that a FOOD preparation or processing method requires a VARIANCE based on a plan submittal specified under § 8-201.12, an inspectional finding, or a VARIANCE request.

(B) A PERMIT applicant or PERMIT HOLDER shall have a properly prepared HACCP PLAN as specified under § 3-502.12.

8-201.14 Contents of a HACCP Plan.

For a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is required under § 8-201.13 to have a HACCP PLAN, the plan and specifications shall indicate:

- (A) A categorization of the types of POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS that are specified in the menu such as soups and sauces, salads, and bulk, solid FOODS such as MEAT roasts, or of other FOODS that are specified by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY;
- (B) A flow diagram by specific FOOD or category type identifying CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS and providing information on the following:
 - (1) Ingredients, materials, and EQUIPMENT used in the preparation of that FOOD, and
 - (2) Formulations or recipes that delineate methods and procedural control measures that address the FOOD safety concerns involved;
- (C) FOOD EMPLOYEE and supervisory training plan that addresses the FOOD safety issues of concern;
- (D) A statement of standard operating procedures for the plan under consideration including clearly identifying:
 - (1) Each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT,
 - (2) The CRITICAL LIMITS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT,
 - (3) The method and frequency for monitoring and controlling each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT by the FOOD EMPLOYEE designated by the PERSON IN CHARGE,
 - (4) The method and frequency for the PERSON IN CHARGE to routinely verify that the FOOD EMPLOYEE is following standard operating procedures and monitoring CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS,
 - (5) Action to be taken by the PERSON IN CHARGE if the CRITICAL LIMITS for each CRITICAL CONTROL POINT are not met, and
 - (6) Records to be maintained by the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate that the HACCP PLAN is properly operated and managed; and
- (E) Additional scientific data or other information, as required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, supporting the determination that FOOD safety is not compromised by the proposal.

Trade Secrets

8-202.10 Trade Secrets.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall treat as confidential in accordance with LAW, information that meets the criteria specified in LAW for a trade secret and is contained on inspection report forms and in the plans and specifications submitted as specified under §§ 8-201.12 and 8-201.14.

Construction Inspection and Approval

8-203.10 Preoperational Inspections.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall conduct one or more preoperational inspections to verify that the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is constructed and equipped in accordance with the APPROVED plans and APPROVED modifications of those plans, has established standard operating procedures as specified under ¶ 8-201.12(E), and is in compliance with LAW and this Code.

8-3 PERMIT TO OPERATE

Subparts

8-301	Requirement
8-302	Application Procedure
8-303	Issuance
8-304	Conditions of Retention

Requirement

8-301.11 Prerequisite for Operation.

A PERSON may not operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without a valid PERMIT to operate issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

Permit Exemption

8-301.12 Exempt from Permit. [Amended by WAC 246-215-191]

(A) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may exempt a PERSON from the provisions of WAC 246-215-200(1) and section 8-301.11 of this Code in order to operate without a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT, provided that the PERSON meets the other provisions of this Code, including not using any FOOD prepared in a residential kitchen or other nonAPPROVED facility, and the types of FOOD served are limited to those specified in Paragraph (D) of this section.

(B) The PERSON requesting a PERMIT exemption under Paragraph (A) of this section must submit a written application for an exemption on a form provided by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY at least fourteen calendar days before providing FOOD service, or as otherwise required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

(C) The PERSON requesting a PERMIT exemption under Paragraph (A) of this section must submit properly prepared plans and specifications of the FOOD service facilities and EQUIPMENT if the REGULATORY AUTHORITY requires it, based on a review of the application for an exemption submitted under Paragraph (B) of this section.

(D) The PERSON requesting a PERMIT exemption under Paragraph (A) of this section must limit FOOD handling to one or more of the following FOODS:

- (1) Popcorn and flavored popcorn;
- (2) Cotton candy;
- (3) Dried herbs and spices processed in an APPROVED facility;
- (4) Machine-crushed ice drinks containing nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS ingredients and made with ice from an APPROVED source;
- (5) Corn on the cob;
- (6) Whole peppers roasted for IMMEDIATE SERVICE;
- (7) Roasted nuts and roasted candy-coated nuts;
- (8) Deep-fried pork skins prepared from pork skins rendered at a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;
- (9) Caramel apples;
- (10) Chocolate-dipped ice cream bars prepared from prePACKAGED ice cream bars produced in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;
- (11) Chocolate-dipped bananas prepared from bananas peeled and frozen in an APPROVED facility; and
- (12) Individual samples of nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS sliced fruits and vegetables.

Application Procedure

8-302.11 Submission 30 Calendar Days Before Proposed Opening.

An applicant shall submit an application for a PERMIT at least 30 calendar days before the date planned for opening a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or the expiration date of the current PERMIT for an existing facility.

8-302.12 Form of Submission.

A PERSON desiring to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT shall submit to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY a written application for a PERMIT on a form provided by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

8-302.13 Qualifications and Responsibilities of Applicants.

To qualify for a PERMIT, an applicant shall:

- (A) Be an owner of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or an officer of the legal ownership;
- (B) Comply with the requirements of this Code;
- (C) As specified under § 8-402.11, agree to allow access to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and to provide required information; and
- (D) Pay the applicable PERMIT fees at the time the application is submitted.

8-302.14 Contents of the Application.

The application shall include:

- (A) The name, birth date, mailing address, telephone number, and signature of the PERSON applying for the PERMIT and the name, mailing address, and location of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (B) Information specifying whether the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is owned by an association, corporation, individual, partnership, or other legal entity;
- (C) A statement specifying whether the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT:
 - (1) Is mobile or stationary and temporary or permanent, and
 - (2) Is an operation that includes one or more of the following:
 - (a) Prepares, offers for sale, or serves POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD:
 - (i) Only to order upon a CONSUMER'S request,
 - (ii) In advance in quantities based on projected CONSUMER demand and discards FOOD that is not sold or served at an APPROVED frequency, or
 - (iii) Using time as the public health control as specified under § 3-501.19,
 - (b) Prepares POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD in advance using a FOOD preparation method that involves two or more steps which may include combining POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS ingredients; cooking; cooling; reheating; hot or cold holding; freezing; or thawing,
 - (c) Prepares FOOD as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2)(b) of this section for delivery to and consumption at a location off the PREMISES of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT where it is prepared,
 - (d) Prepares FOOD as specified under Subparagraph (C)(2)(b) of this section for service to a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION,
 - (e) Prepares only FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS, or
 - (f) Does not prepare, but offers for sale only prePACKAGED FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS;
- (D) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the PERSON directly responsible for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (E) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the PERSON who functions as the immediate supervisor of the PERSON specified under ¶ (D) of this section such as the zone, district, or regional supervisor;
- (F) The names, titles, and addresses of:
 - (1) The PERSONS comprising the legal ownership as specified under ¶ (B) of this section including the owners and officers, and
 - (2) The local resident agent if one is required based on the type of legal ownership;
- (G) A statement signed by the applicant that:
 - (1) Attests to the accuracy of the information provided in the application, and
 - (2) Affirms that the applicant will:
 - (a) Comply with this Code, and
 - (b) Allow the REGULATORY AUTHORITY access to the establishment as specified under § 8-402.11 and to the records specified under §§ 3-203.12 and 5-205.13 and Subparagraph 8-201.14(D)(6); and
- (H) Other information required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

Issuance

8-303.10 New, Converted, or Remodeled Establishments.

For FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS that are required to submit plans as specified under § 8-201.11 the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall issue a PERMIT to the applicant after:

- (A) A properly completed application is submitted;
- (B) The required fee is submitted;
- (C) The required plans, specifications, and information are reviewed and APPROVED; and
- (D) A preoperational inspection as specified in § 8-203.10 shows that the establishment is built or remodeled in accordance with the APPROVED plans and specifications and that the establishment is in compliance with this Code.

8-303.20 Existing Establishments, Permit Renewal, and Change of Ownership.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may renew a PERMIT for an existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or may issue a PERMIT to a new owner of an existing FOOD ESTABLISHMENT after a properly completed application is submitted, reviewed, and APPROVED, the fees are paid, and an inspection shows that the establishment is in compliance with this Code.

8-303.30 Denial of Application for Permit, Notice.

If an application for a PERMIT to operate is denied, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide the applicant with a notice that includes:

- (A) The specific reasons and Code citations for the PERMIT denial;
- (B) The actions, if any, that the applicant must take to qualify for a PERMIT; and
- (C) Advisement of the applicant's right of appeal and the process and time frames for appeal that are provided in LAW.

Conditions of Retention

8-304.10 Responsibilities of the Regulatory Authority.

(A) At the time a PERMIT is first issued, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide to the PERMIT HOLDER a copy of this Code so that the PERMIT HOLDER is notified of the compliance requirements and the conditions of retention, as specified under § 8-304.11, that are applicable to the PERMIT.

(B) *Failure to provide the information specified in ¶ (A) of this section does not prevent the REGULATORY AUTHORITY from taking authorized action or seeking remedies if the PERMIT HOLDER fails to comply with this Code or an order, warning, or directive of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.*

8-304.11 Responsibilities of the Permit Holder.

Upon acceptance of the PERMIT issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, the PERMIT HOLDER in order to retain the PERMIT shall:

- (A) Post the PERMIT in a location in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is conspicuous to CONSUMERS;
- (B) Comply with the provisions of this Code including the conditions of a granted VARIANCE as specified under § 8-103.12, and approved plans as specified under § 8-201.12;
- (C) If a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is required under § 8-201.13 to operate under a HACCP PLAN, comply with the plan as specified under § 8-103.12;
- (D) Immediately contact the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to report an illness of a FOOD EMPLOYEE as specified under ¶ 2-201.11(C);
- (E) Immediately discontinue operations and notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD may exist as specified under § 8-404.11;
- (F) Allow representatives of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY access to the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT as specified under § 8-402.11;
- (G) Except as specified under ¶ (H) of this section, replace existing facilities and EQUIPMENT specified in § 8-101.10 with facilities and EQUIPMENT that comply with this Code if:
 - (1) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY directs the replacement because the facilities and EQUIPMENT constitute a public health HAZARD or nuisance or no longer comply with the criteria upon which the facilities and EQUIPMENT were accepted, **or**
 - (2) The facilities and EQUIPMENT are replaced in the normal course of operation. [\[Amended by WAC 246-215-181\(1\)\]](#)
- (H) Upgrade or replace refrigeration EQUIPMENT as specified under ¶ 3-501.16(A)(2)(b), if the circumstances specified under Subparagraphs (G)(1)-(2) of this section do not occur first, and 5 years pass after the REGULATORY AUTHORITY adopts this Code;
- (I) Comply with directives of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY in regard to the PERMIT HOLDER'S FOOD ESTABLISHMENT or in response to community emergencies;
- (J) Accept notices issued and served by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY according to LAW; and
- (K) Be subject to the administrative, civil, injunctive, and criminal remedies authorized in LAW for failure to comply with this Code or a directive of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, including time frames for corrective actions specified in inspection reports, notices, orders, warnings, and other directives.

8-304.20 Permits Not Transferable.

A PERMIT may not be transferred from one PERSON to another PERSON, from one FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to another, or from one type of operation to another if the FOOD operation changes from the type of operation specified in the application as specified under ¶ 8-302.14(C) and the change in operation is not APPROVED.

8-4 INSPECTION AND CORRECTION OF VIOLATIONS

Subparts

8-401	Frequency
8-402	Access
8-403	Report of Findings
8-404	Imminent Health Hazard

Frequency

8-401.10 Establishing Inspection Interval.

(A) Except as specified in ¶¶ (B) and (C) of this section, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall inspect a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at least once every 6 months.

(B) *The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may increase the interval between inspections beyond 6 months if:*

(1) The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is fully operating under an APPROVED and validated HACCP PLAN as specified under § 8-201.14 and ¶¶ 8-103.12(A) and (B);

(2) *The FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is assigned a less frequent inspection frequency based on a written RISK-based inspection schedule developed by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, or set by state or federal LAW, and uniformly applied throughout the jurisdiction; or [Amended by WAC 246-215-181(2)]*

(3) *The establishment's operation involves only coffee service and other UNPACKAGED or prePACKAGED FOOD that is not POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS such as carbonated BEVERAGES and snack FOOD such as chips, nuts, popcorn, and pretzels.*

(C) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall inspect a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT during its PERMIT period, unless the REGULATORY AUTHORITY develops a written RISK-based plan for exempting certain categories of TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS from inspection that is uniformly applied throughout the jurisdiction. [Amended by WAC 246-215-181(3)]

8-401.20 Performance- and Risk-Based.

Within the parameters specified in § 8-401.10, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall prioritize, and conduct more frequent inspections based upon its assessment of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's history of compliance with this Code and the establishment's potential as a vector of foodborne illness by evaluating:

(A) Past performance, for nonconformance with Code or HACCP PLAN requirements; [Amended by WAC 246-215-181(4)]

(B) Past performance, for numerous or repeat violations of Code or HACCP PLAN requirements; [Amended by WAC 246-215-181(5)]

(C) Past performance, for complaints investigated and found to be valid;

(D) The HAZARDS associated with the particular FOODS that are prepared, stored, or served;

(E) The type of operation including the methods and extent of FOOD storage, preparation, and service;

(F) The number of people served;

(G) Whether the population served is a HIGHLY SUSCEPTIBLE POPULATION; and

(H) Whether the establishment is properly implementing an APPROVED self-inspection program. [Amended by WAC 246-215-181(6)]

Access

8-402.11 Allowed at Reasonable Times after Due Notice.

After the REGULATORY AUTHORITY presents official credentials and provides notice of the purpose of, and an intent to conduct, an inspection, the PERSON IN CHARGE shall allow the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to determine if the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT is in compliance with this Code by allowing access to the establishment, allowing inspection, and providing information and records specified in this Code and to which the REGULATORY AUTHORITY is entitled according to LAW, during the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's hours of operation and other reasonable times.

8-402.20 Refusal, Notification of Right to Access, and Final Request for Access.

If a PERSON denies access to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall:

(A) Inform the PERSON that:

(1) The PERMIT HOLDER is required to allow access to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified under § 8-402.11 of this Code,

(2) Access is a condition of the acceptance and retention of a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT to operate as specified under ¶ 8-304.11(F); and [Amended by WAC 246-215-181(7)]

(B) Make a final request for access.

8-402.30 Refusal, Reporting.

If after the REGULATORY AUTHORITY presents credentials and provides notice as specified under § 8-402.11, explains the authority upon which access is requested, and makes a final request for access as specified in § 8-402.20, the PERSON IN CHARGE continues to REFUSE access, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide details of the denial of access on an inspection report form.

8-402.40 Inspection Order to Gain Access. [Deleted by WAC 246-215-181(7)]

8-403.10 Documenting Information and Observations.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall document on an inspection report form [APPROVED by the Department of Health: \[Amended by WAC 246-215-181\(8\)\]](#)

(A) Administrative information about the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT's legal identity, street and mailing addresses, type of establishment and operation as specified under ¶ 8-302.14(C), inspection date, and other information such as type of water supply and SEWAGE disposal, status of the PERMIT, and personnel certificates that may be required; and

(B) Specific factual observations of violative conditions or other deviations from this Code that require correction by the PERMIT HOLDER including:

(1) Failure of the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate the knowledge of foodborne illness prevention, application of HACCP principles, and the requirements of this Code specified under § 2-102.11,

(2) Failure of FOOD EMPLOYEES and the PERSON IN CHARGE to demonstrate knowledge of their responsibility to report a disease or medical condition, [\[Amended by WAC 246-215-181\(9\)\]](#)

(3) Nonconformance with this Code, [\[Amended by WAC 246-215-181\(10\)\]](#)

(4) Failure of the appropriate FOOD EMPLOYEES to demonstrate their knowledge of, and ability to perform in accordance with the procedural, monitoring, verification, and corrective action practices required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY as specified under § 8-103.12,

(5) Failure of the PERSON IN CHARGE to provide records required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for determining conformance with a HACCP PLAN as specified under Subparagraph 8-201.14(D)(6), and

(6) Nonconformance with CRITICAL LIMITS of a HACCP PLAN.

8-403.20 Specifying Time Frame for Corrections.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall specify on the inspection report form the time frame for correction of any violations. [\[Amended by WAC 246-215-181\(11\)\]](#)

8-403.30 Issuing Report and Obtaining Acknowledgment of Receipt.

At the conclusion of the inspection and according to LAW, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall provide a copy of the completed inspection report and the notice to correct violations to the PERMIT HOLDER or to the PERSON IN CHARGE, and request a signed acknowledgment of receipt.

8-403.40 Refusal to Sign Acknowledgment.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall:

(A) Inform a PERSON who declines to sign an acknowledgment of receipt of inspectional findings as specified in § 8-403.30 that:

(1) An acknowledgment of receipt is not an agreement with findings,

(2) Refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt will not affect the PERMIT HOLDER's obligation to correct the violations noted in the inspection report within the time frames specified, and

(3) A refusal to sign an acknowledgment of receipt is noted in the inspection report and conveyed to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY's historical record for the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and

(B) Make a final request that the PERSON IN CHARGE sign an acknowledgment receipt of inspectional findings.

8-403.50 Public Information.

Except as specified in § 8-202.10, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall treat the inspection report as a public document and shall make it available for disclosure to a PERSON who requests it as provided in LAW.

**Imminent
Health
Hazard**

8-404.11 Ceasing Operations and Reporting.

(A) Except as specified in ¶ (B) of this section, a PERMIT HOLDER shall immediately discontinue operations and notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY if an IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD may exist because of an emergency such as a fire, flood, extended interruption of electrical or water service, SEWAGE backup, misuse of POISONOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS, onset of an apparent foodborne illness outbreak, gross insanitary occurrence or condition, or other circumstance that may endanger public health.

(B) A PERMIT HOLDER need not discontinue operations in an area of an establishment that is unaffected by the IMMINENT HEALTH HAZARD.

8-404.12 Resumption of Operations.

If operations are discontinued as specified under § 8-404.11 or otherwise according to LAW, the PERMIT HOLDER shall obtain approval from the REGULATORY AUTHORITY before resuming operations.

**Critical
Violation**

8-405.11 Timely Correction. [Deleted by WAC 246-215-181(12)]

8-405.20 Verification and Documentation of Correction. [Deleted by WAC 246-215-181(12)]

**Noncritical
Violation**

8-406.11 Time Frame for Correction. [Deleted by WAC 246-215-181(13)]

8-5 PREVENTION OF FOODBORNE DISEASE TRANSMISSION BY EMPLOYEES

Subpart

8-501 Investigation and Control

**Investigation
and Control**

8-501.10 Obtaining Information: Personal History of Illness, Medical Examination, and Specimen Analysis.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall act when it has reasonable cause to believe that a FOOD EMPLOYEE has possibly transmitted disease; may be infected with a disease in a communicable form that is transmissible through FOOD; may be a carrier of infectious agents that cause a disease that is transmissible through FOOD; or is affected with a boil, an infected wound, or acute respiratory infection, by:

- (A) Securing a confidential medical history of the EMPLOYEE suspected of transmitting disease or making other investigations as deemed appropriate; and
- (B) Requiring appropriate medical examinations, including collection of specimens for laboratory analysis, of a suspected EMPLOYEE and other EMPLOYEES.

8-501.20 Restriction or Exclusion of Food Employee, or Summary Suspension of Permit.

Based on the findings of an investigation related to a FOOD EMPLOYEE who is suspected of being infected or diseased, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may issue an order to the suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or PERMIT HOLDER instituting one or more of the following control measures:

- (A) RESTRICTING the FOOD EMPLOYEE;
- (B) EXCLUDING the FOOD EMPLOYEE; or
- (C) Closing the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT by summarily suspending a PERMIT to operate in accordance with LAW.

8-501.30 Restriction or Exclusion Order: Warning or Hearing Not Required, Information Required in Order.

Based on the findings of the investigation as specified in § 8-501.10 and to control disease transmission, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may issue an order of RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION to a suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or the PERMIT HOLDER without prior warning, notice of a hearing, or a hearing if the order:

- (A) States the reasons for the RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION that is ordered;
- (B) States the evidence that the FOOD EMPLOYEE or PERMIT HOLDER shall provide in order to demonstrate that the reasons for the RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION are eliminated;
- (C) States that the suspected FOOD EMPLOYEE or the PERMIT HOLDER may request an appeal hearing by submitting a timely request as provided in LAW; and
- (D) Provides the name and address of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY representative to whom a request for an appeal hearing may be made.

8-501.40 Release of Food Employee from Restriction or Exclusion.

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY shall release a FOOD EMPLOYEE from RESTRICTION or EXCLUSION according to LAW and the following conditions:

(A) A FOOD EMPLOYEE who was infected with **Salmonella Typhi** if the FOOD EMPLOYEE'S stools are negative for **S. Typhi** based on testing of at least 3 consecutive stool specimen cultures that are taken:

- (1) Not earlier than 1 month after onset,
- (2) At least 48 hours after discontinuance of antibiotics, and
- (3) At least 24 hours apart; and

(B) If one of the cultures taken as specified in ¶ (A) of this section is positive, repeat cultures are taken at intervals of 1 month until at least 3 consecutive negative stool specimen cultures are obtained.

(C) A FOOD EMPLOYEE who was infected with **Shigella** spp., SHIGA TOXIN-PRODUCING **ESCHERICHIA COLI**, or a **Salmonella** spp. other than **Salmonella Typhi** if the EMPLOYEE's stools are negative for these bacteria based on testing of 2 consecutive stool specimen cultures that are taken:

[Amended by WAC 246-215-251(10)]

- (1) Not earlier than 48 hours after discontinuance of antibiotics; and
- (2) At least 24 hours apart.

(D) A FOOD EMPLOYEE who was infected with hepatitis A virus if:

- (1) Symptoms cease; or
- (2) At least 2 blood tests show falling liver enzymes.

8-501.50 Procedure When Disease Transmission is Suspected. [WAC 246-215-260]

(A) When a possible foodborne illness incident is reported to any FOOD EMPLOYEE, the PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must:

- (1) Immediately report the incident to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; and
- (2) Remove from sale and refrigerate any suspect FOODS until released by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

(B) When the REGULATORY AUTHORITY suspects that a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, or its EMPLOYEES, might be a source of a foodborne illness, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY must take appropriate action to control the transmission of disease. This action may include any or all of the following:

- (1) Secure records that might enable identification of PERSONS potentially exposed to the disease, and/or require additional assistance in locating such PERSONS;
- (2) Secure the illness history of each suspected EMPLOYEE;
- (3) EXCLUDE any suspected EMPLOYEE(s) from working in FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS until, in the opinion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, there is no further RISK of disease transmission;
- (4) Suspend the PERMIT of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT until, in the opinion of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, there is no further RISK of disease transmission;
- (5) RESTRICT the work activities of any suspected EMPLOYEE;
- (6) Require medical and laboratory examinations of any FOOD EMPLOYEE and of his/her body discharges;
- (7) Obtain any suspect FOOD for laboratory examination;
- (8) Require the destruction of, or placement of a hold order on, all suspect FOOD; and
- (9) Limit, substitute, or restrict menu items or FOOD handling practices that may be associated with causing illness.

(C) The provisions of chapter 246-100 WAC, Communicable and Certain Other Diseases, apply.

**When Illness
is Reported**

**When Illness
Transmission
is Suspected**

**Other
Provisions**

8-6 ENFORCEMENT

Subparts

8-601	Permits Required, Suspension, Revocation, Enforcement [WAC 246-215-200]
8-602	Service of Notice [WAC 246-215-210]
8-603	Hearings [WAC 246-215-220]

8-601.11 Permits Required, Suspension, Revocation, Enforcement. [WAC 246-215-200]

(A) Any PERSON operating a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT without a valid PERMIT issued by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may be guilty of a misdemeanor under RCW 70.05.120 and local regulations.

(B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may suspend any PERMIT to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT if:

(1) Continued operation of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT constitutes an imminent or actual health hazard;

(2) Operations, facilities, or EQUIPMENT in the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT fail to comply with these regulations;

(3) The PERMIT HOLDER does not comply with these regulations; or

(4) Interference with the REGULATORY AUTHORITY in the performance of its duties has occurred.

(C) When the REGULATORY AUTHORITY has suspended a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT, the PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE:

(1) Will be notified in writing by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY that the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT is immediately suspended upon service of the notice;

(2) Must immediately cease all FOOD service operations until a hearing with the REGULATORY AUTHORITY finds the operation to be in compliance with the requirements of these regulations;

(3) May request a hearing by filing a written request for a hearing with the REGULATORY AUTHORITY within ten days of receipt of the notice of suspension; and

(4) Will be notified, if a written request for a hearing is not filed within ten days, that the suspension is sustained.

(D) Any PERSON whose FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT has been suspended may at any time make written application for a reinspection for the purpose of reinstatement of the PERMIT. The application must include a signed statement explaining how the conditions causing the suspension of the PERMIT have been corrected.

(E) Within two working days following receipt of a written request for a reinspection, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY will make a reinspection, and reinstate the PERMIT if the PERSON is in compliance with these regulations.

(F) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may adopt and use a PERMIT suspension process different than specified under Paragraphs (B), (C), (D), or (E) of this section.

(G) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may revoke a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT after providing the PERMIT HOLDER an opportunity for a hearing if:

(1) Serious and repeated violation(s) of any requirements of these regulations have occurred; or

(2) Repeated interference with, or assault upon a representative of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY in the performance of his/her duty, has occurred.

(H) Before revocation, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY will notify, in writing, the PERMIT HOLDER of the specific reason(s) why the PERMIT is to be revoked. The notice will state:

(1) That the PERMIT will be revoked at the end of the ten days following the notice unless a written request for a hearing is filed with the REGULATORY AUTHORITY by the PERMIT HOLDER within such ten-day period; and

(2) If a request for a hearing is not filed by the PERMIT HOLDER within the ten-day period, the revocation of the PERMIT becomes final.

(I) Any PERSON whose FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT has been revoked by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY, after a period of six months, may:

- (1) Make written application for a new PERMIT; and
- (2) Request a hearing with the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to determine whether a new PERMIT will be issued.

(J) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may use a PERMIT revocation process different than specified under Paragraphs (G), (H), and (I) of this section.

(K) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may initiate any one, or a combination of, compliance methods that include, but are not limited to:

- (1) Holding an administrative conference with the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT HOLDER or PERSON IN CHARGE;
- (2) Placing the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT on probation;
- (3) Setting conditions for continued operation of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT, by the PERMIT HOLDER, during the probation period;
- (4) Requiring additional education and/or training of EMPLOYEES, management, and owners of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and
- (5) Completing a HAZARD analysis CRITICAL CONTROL POINT (HACCP) evaluation and requiring monitoring procedures be implemented for CRITICAL CONTROL POINTS identified.

8-602.11 Service of Notice. [WAC 246-215-210]

(A) A notice provided for in these regulations is properly served when it is:

- (1) Delivered to the PERMIT HOLDER;
- (2) Delivered to the PERSON IN CHARGE of the FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; or
- (3) Sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the PERMIT HOLDER.

(B) A copy of the notice will be filed in the records of the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

8-603.11 Hearings. [WAC 246-215-220]

(A) The hearings provided for in these regulations will be:

- (1) Conducted by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY or its designee; and
- (2) Conducted at a time and place designated by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY.

(B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY or designee will:

- (1) Make a final finding based upon the complete hearing record;
- (2) Sustain, modify, or rescind any notice or order considered in the hearing; and
- (3) Furnish a written report of the hearing decision to the holder of the PERMIT.

(C) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may adopt and use an alternate hearing process.

Chapter 9

Alternative Food Facilities

Note: Chapter 9 does not exist in the 2001 FDA Food Code. The chapter was added to the Working Document to incorporate the additional provisions included in Chapter 246-215 Washington Administrative Code (WAC) and to provide formatting of these provisions consistent with preceding FDA Food Code chapters.

- 9-1 MOBILE FOOD UNITS
- 9-2 TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS
- 9-3 BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATIONS
- 9-4 DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATIONS

9-1 MOBILE FOOD UNITS [WAC 246-215-121]

Subparts

- 9-101 Requirements and Restrictions
- 9-102 Plan Approval
- 9-103 Standard Operating Procedures
- 9-104 Potentially Hazardous Foods
- 9-105 Water System
- 9-106 Handwashing
- 9-107 Toilet Facilities
- 9-108 Sink Compartment Requirements
- 9-109 Required Postings
- 9-110 Food and Equipment Protection
- 9-111 Pushcarts
- 9-112 Movable Buildings

Requirements and Restrictions

9-101.11 Requirements. [WAC 246-215-121(1-3)]

(A) The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must comply with the requirements of this Code, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(B) The PERMIT HOLDER must obtain approval from other applicable regulating agencies prior to operating a MOBILE FOOD UNIT, including the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries.

(C) The PERSON IN CHARGE of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must operate the MOBILE FOOD UNIT from an APPROVED COMMISSARY or SERVICING AREA and shall return to such location for supplies, thorough cleaning, and other servicing activities, as APPROVED in a plan of operation. When not in operation, a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must be stored at an APPROVED SERVICING AREA or other APPROVED location.

9-101.12 Restrictions. [WAC 246-215-121(4)]

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may impose additional requirements to protect against health hazards related to the operation of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT and may:

- (A) Limit the FOOD preparation steps;
- (B) Prohibit some menu items; and
- (C) Restrict the mode of operation when facilities or EQUIPMENT are inadequate to protect public health.

Plan Approval

9-102.11 Plan Review. [WAC 246-215-121(5)]

The owner of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must submit a properly prepared plan of operation with specifications of the MOBILE FOOD UNIT, COMMISSARY, and SERVICING AREA to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for approval before:

- (A) Construction or remodeling begins;
- (B) The menu of the MOBILE FOOD UNIT is changed;
- (C) The method of FOOD preparation is changed;
- (D) The vehicle is changed; or
- (E) The COMMISSARY is changed.

9-102.12 Plan Contents. [WAC 246-215-121(6)]

The owner of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must include in the plan required by § 9-102.11:

- (A) Menu and FOOD preparation steps;
- (B) Floor plan;
- (C) EQUIPMENT specifications and location;
- (D) Finish schedule;
- (E) Proposed itinerary or sites to be served;
- (F) Source of water and specifications of the on-board plumbing;
- (G) Site used for SEWAGE disposal;
- (H) Availability of restrooms for EMPLOYEES;
- (I) Operating procedures; and
- (J) Cleaning schedule.

**Additional
Requirements**

9-103.11 Standard Operating Procedures. [WAC 246-215-121(7-8)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must ensure:

- (A) Only EMPLOYEES and other PERSONS authorized by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY are present in the MOBILE FOOD UNIT;
- (B) All EMPLOYEES are in compliance with the provisions of chapter 69.06 RCW and chapter 246-217 WAC for obtaining and renewing valid FOOD WORKER CARDS, unless all FOODS are prePACKAGED and are nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS;
- (C) All FOODS, including ice, are from an APPROVED source or COMMISSARY;
- (D) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS prepared on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT are served the same day that they are prepared;
- (E) PrePACKAGED FOODS are properly labeled;
- (F) Only SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES are provided for use by the customer; and
- (G) Condiments not in individual packages are provided in dispenser bottles or in other containers protected from contamination.

**Potentially
Hazardous
Foods**

9-104.11 Temperature Control. [WAC 246-215-121(9)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT must ensure that POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS are:

- (A) Not cooled on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT;
- (B) Properly temperature-controlled during transport to the place of service;
- (C) Temperature-monitored by use of a stem-type thermometer or thermocouple capable of measuring all proper FOOD temperatures;
- (D) Reheated, for hot holding, from 45°F to 165°F or above within one hour on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT when the FOODS were cooked and cooled in an APPROVED nonmobile FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (E) Reheated, for hot holding, from 45°F to 140°F or above within one hour on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT when the FOODS were produced in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;
- (F) Reheated no more than one time; and
- (G) Held in preheated mechanical hot holding EQUIPMENT or prechilled mechanical cold holding EQUIPMENT, or otherwise temperature controlled by an APPROVED method.

**Cooking
Thickness**

9-104.12 Cooking Raw Meats. [WAC 246-215-121(10)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure that raw MEATS greater than one inch in thickness are not cooked on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT, unless otherwise APPROVED.

**Water and
Wastewater**

9-105.11 Water System. [WAC 246-215-121(11)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure that the water system on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT:

- (A) Is supplied from an APPROVED source of water;
- (B) Is designed and constructed in an APPROVED manner;
- (C) Is filled from the APPROVED water source through a FOOD-grade hose;
- (D) Is refilled as frequently as necessary to furnish enough hot and cold water for handwashing, FOOD preparation, UTENSIL cleaning, SANITIZING, and facility cleaning, on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT;
- (E) Has a water supply tank with a minimum capacity of five gallons for handwashing;
- (F) Stores liquid waste in a wastewater retention tank with at least fifteen percent more capacity than the water supply tank; and
- (G) Retains wastewater on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT until disposed of by an APPROVED method.

Handwashing

9-106.11 Handwashing Facilities. [WAC 246-215-121(12)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of the MOBILE FOOD UNIT must ensure that a separate handwashing facility for EMPLOYEES is accessible at all times of operation and includes:

- (A) A sink with potable, warm, running water;
- (B) Soap; and
- (C) Paper towels.

9-106.12 Handwashing Waiver. [WAC 246-215-121(13)]

When only prePACKAGED FOOD items are served, the REGULATORY AUTHORITY may waive or modify requirements for handwashing on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT.

**Employee
Restrooms**

9-107.11 Toilet Facilities. [WAC 246-215-121(14)]

The PERMIT HOLDER must ensure approved toilet facilities are available for EMPLOYEES:

- (A) Readily accessible within two hundred feet of the MOBILE FOOD UNIT during times of operation, if at any one location for more than one hour; and
- (B) Provided with handwashing facilities with potable, warm, running water.

**Sink
Compartment
Requirements**

9-108.11 Warewashing Facilities. [WAC 246-215-121(15)]

The PERMIT HOLDER must ensure:

- (A) A three-compartment sink is available on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT with potable hot and cold running water to wash, rinse, and SANITIZE UTENSILS when UTENSILS are reused on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT; except
- (B) This requirement may be waived or modified by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY when:
 - (1) Limited FOOD preparation occurs; or
 - (2) Additional clean UTENSILS are available and UTENSIL washing takes place at an APPROVED COMMISSARY or SERVICING AREA.

**Required
Postings**

9-109.11 Business Name. [WAC 246-215-121(16)]

The PERMIT HOLDER must provide the REGULATORY AUTHORITY a designated business name and ensure that name is posted on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT in a manner easily visible to customers during operation.

9-109.12 Permit. [WAC 246-215-121(17)]

The PERMIT HOLDER must ensure the original or a copy of the currently valid FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT is posted on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT in a manner easily visible to customers during operation.

**Food and
Equipment
Protection**

9-110.11 Overhead Protection. [WAC 246-215-121(18)]

The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure overhead protection is provided at the site of operation of the MOBILE FOOD UNIT for all FOOD handling activities.

9-110.12 Food and Food Service Supplies. [WAC 246-215-121(19)]

The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure that all FOOD, EQUIPMENT, UTENSILS, and other FOOD service supplies are contained on the MOBILE FOOD UNIT, at the APPROVED COMMISSARY, at the APPROVED SERVICING AREA, or as otherwise APPROVED in the plan of operation.

Pushcarts

9-111.11 Pushcart Menu Limitation. [WAC 246-215-121(20)]

The menu of a MOBILE FOOD UNIT that can be moved between locations by being pushed by a single PERSON must be limited to nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS, hot dogs, and espresso drinks, unless otherwise APPROVED.

Movable Buildings

9-112.11 Movable Building—Lack of Permanent Plumbing. [WAC 246-215-121(21)]

The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may allow a PERSON to operate a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT with a limited menu in a movable building without permanent plumbing under applicable provisions of this section.

9-2	TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS [WAC 246-215-131]
	Subparts
9-201	Requirements and Restrictions
9-202	Standard Operating Procedures
9-203	Potentially Hazardous Foods
9-204	Separation Barrier
9-205	Handwashing and Wastewater Facilities
9-206	Toilet Facilities
9-207	Sink Compartment Requirements

9-201.11 Requirements and Restrictions. [WAC 246-215-131(1-3)]

Requirements

(A) The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must comply with the requirements of this Code, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Restrictions

(B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may impose additional requirements to protect against health HAZARDS related to the operation of the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT and may:

- (1) Limit the FOOD preparation steps;
- (2) Prohibit some menu items; and
- (3) Restrict the mode of operation when facilities or EQUIPMENT are inadequate to protect public health.

Additional Requirements

(C) The owner of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must:

- (1) Apply to the REGULATORY AUTHORITY for a PERMIT to operate the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT at least fourteen calendar days before intending to provide FOOD service, or as otherwise required by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY;
- (2) Allow only EMPLOYEES and other PERSONS authorized by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY to be present in the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT; and
- (3) Require the PERSON IN CHARGE of the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT to obtain a valid FOOD WORKER CARD before beginning work.

Food and Equipment Protection

9-202.11 Standard Operating Procedures. [WAC 246-215-131(4)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure:

- (A) Adequate facilities are provided at the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT for all necessary FOOD preparation steps;
- (B) All FOODS, including ice, are from an APPROVED source;
- (C) All off site FOOD preparation is done in an APPROVED FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (D) All storage of FOOD and EQUIPMENT is done at APPROVED locations;
- (E) FOOD is transported and stored in properly designed FOOD-grade containers;
- (F) FOOD is protected from potential contamination during transport;
- (G) Only SINGLE-SERVICE ARTICLES are provided for use by CONSUMERS, unless otherwise APPROVED by the REGULATORY AUTHORITY; and
- (H) Condiments not in individual packages are provided in dispenser bottles or in other containers protected from contamination.

**Potentially
Hazardous
Foods**

9-203.11 Temperature Control. [WAC 246-215-131(5)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure that POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS are:

- (A) Not cooled in a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (B) Properly temperature-controlled during transport to the temporary event location;
- (C) Temperature-monitored by use of a stem-type thermometer or thermocouple capable of measuring all proper FOOD temperatures;
- (D) Reheated, for hot holding, from 45°F to 165°F or above within one hour when cooked and cooled in an APPROVED FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (E) Reheated, for hot holding, from 45°F to 140°F or above within one hour when produced in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT;
- (F) Reheated no more than one time; and
- (G) Held in preheated mechanical hot holding EQUIPMENT or prechilled mechanical cold holding EQUIPMENT, or otherwise temperature controlled by an APPROVED method.

**Thawing
Thickness**

9-203.12 Thawing Potentially Hazardous Foods. [WAC 246-215-131(6)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS that are thawed as part of a continuous cooking process are not greater than four inches thick.

**Public
Access**

9-204.11 Separation Barrier. [WAC 246-215-131(7)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure a separation barrier or other effective method is used to protect FOOD preparation and cooking areas from public access.

**Handwashing
and
Wastewater**

9-205.11 Handwashing and Wastewater Facilities. [WAC 246-215-131(8)]

The PERMIT HOLDER of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure APPROVED handwashing facilities are conveniently located for EMPLOYEES in all FOOD preparation areas, which include:

- (A) Potable, warm, running water;
- (B) Soap and paper towels;
- (C) A five-gallon or larger insulated container kept supplied with warm water for handwashing delivered through a continuous-flow spigot, if permanent plumbing is not available; and
- (D) A wastewater retention tank sufficient in size to hold all wastewater generated by the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT until emptied in an APPROVED manner, if a public SEWAGE system hookup is not available.

**Employee
Restrooms**

9-206.11 Toilet Facilities. [WAC 246-215-131(9)]

The PERMIT HOLDER of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure APPROVED toilet facilities are available for EMPLOYEES:

- (A) Readily accessible during all times of operation; and
- (B) Provided with handwashing facilities with potable, warm, running water.

**Sink
Compartment
Requirements**

9-207.11 Warewashing Facilities. [WAC 246-215-131(10)]

The PERMIT HOLDER of a TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT must ensure access within two hundred feet to a three-compartment sink with APPROVED drain boards and an adequate supply of hot and cold running water to wash, rinse, and SANITIZE UTENSILS when:

- (A) EQUIPMENT or UTENSILS are reused on-site; or
- (B) The TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT operates for two or more consecutive days; except
- (C) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may approve an alternative UTENSIL cleaning method when three-compartment sinks with drain boards are not available and no health HAZARD will result.

9-207.12 Food Preparation Sink. [WAC 246-215-131(11)]

The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE must ensure a separate FOOD preparation sink is available at the TEMPORARY FOOD ESTABLISHMENT that is supplied with potable running water, drained to an APPROVED wastewater system through an indirect connection, if produce needs to be washed on-site. Alternative produce washing facilities may be used if APPROVED.

9-3 BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATIONS [WAC 246-215-141]

Subparts

9-301	Requirements and Restrictions
9-302	Standard Operating Procedures
9-303	Sink Compartment Requirements

9-301.11 Requirements and Restrictions. [WAC 246-215-141(1-4)]

(A) The PERMIT HOLDER and PERSON IN CHARGE of a BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATION must comply with the requirements of this Code, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(B) The REGULATORY AUTHORITY may impose additional requirements to protect against health HAZARDS related to the FOOD service portion of a BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATION.

Residential Kitchen (C) FOOD may be handled in the residential kitchen of a BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATION without meeting the provisions of FOOD CODE sections 2-301.15, 4-202.15, 4-202.16, 4-202.17, 4-203.13, 4-204.12, 4-204.16, 4-204.113, 4-204.115, 4-204.118, 4-204.120, 4-301.14, 4-302.13, 4-302.14, 4-402.11, 4-402.12, 4-501.11, 4-501.13, 4-501.16, 4-501.110, 4-501.112, 4-501.113, 4-501.116, 4-602.12, 4-703.11, 4-904.13, 5-203.13; parts 4-8 and 5-5; and chapters 6 and 7, if:

- (1) The number of guest bedrooms does not exceed eight;
- (2) FOOD service is limited to overnight guests;
- (3) Breakfast is the only meal prepared; however, nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS baked goods may be prepared and served at any time of the day;
- (4) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS are prepared for IMMEDIATE SERVICE only; and
- (5) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS are not cooled for later reheating.

Commercial Kitchen Requirement (D) If FOOD service is provided in a BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATION other than under the conditions of Paragraph (C) of this section, all FOODS must be prepared in an APPROVED nonresidential kitchen meeting the requirements of this Code.

Food Protection

9-302.11 Standard Operating Procedures. [WAC 246-215-141(5)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATION must ensure:

- (A) FOOD supplies for personal use are separated from FOOD supplies intended for guest use;
- (B) FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES are thoroughly cleaned before each use;
- (C) A sink for handwashing is accessible and conveniently located for use by FOOD EMPLOYEES during all times FOOD is prepared for BED AND BREAKFAST guests;
- (D) Each sink used for handwashing is provided with a supply of hand soap and SINGLE-USE towels or other APPROVED hand-drying device;
- (E) REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables are stored in a manner that does not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance;
- (F) The PREMISES are maintained to control insects, rodents, and other pests;
- (G) Children under age ten and animals are kept out of FOOD preparation areas during all times FOOD is prepared for BED AND BREAKFAST guests; and
- (H) Toxic chemicals are stored in accurately labeled containers away from all FOODS and FOOD service supplies.

Sinks

9-303.11 Sink Compartment Requirements. [WAC 246-215-141(6)]

The kitchen of a BED AND BREAKFAST OPERATION must have at least the following facilities for cleaning and SANITIZING FOOD contact UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT and to allow handwashing in a separate sink basin from one used for FOOD preparation:

- (A) A three-compartment sink; or
- (B) Two sink basins plus a home-style dishwasher with a SANITIZING cycle providing 155°F or hotter water.

9-4 DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATIONS [WAC 246-215-151]

Subparts

9-401	Requirements and Exemptions
9-402	Standard Operating Procedures
9-403	Sink Compartment Requirements
9-404	Food Sources
9-405	Receiving Food
9-406	Prohibited Food
9-407	Food Labels
9-408	Record Keeping

9-401.11 Requirements and Exemptions. [WAC 246-215-151(1-4)]

(A) A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION must comply with the requirements of this Code, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Exempt from Permit

(B) A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION is exempt from the provisions of WAC 246-215-200 and part 8-3 of the FOOD CODE, regarding operating with a valid FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT.

Notification Requirement

(C) A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION must notify the REGULATORY AUTHORITY in writing or by another APPROVED manner:

(1) Annually of the nature of its FOOD service activities, including types of FOOD served or distributed; and

(2) Whenever there is a significant change in its FOOD service activities.

(D) A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION is exempt from meeting the provisions of FOOD CODE sections 2-301.15, 3-202.11, 3-602.11, 4-202.15, 4-202.16, 4-202.17, 4-203.13, 4-204.12, 4-204.16, 4-204.113, 4-204.115, 4-204.118, 4-204.120, 4-301.14, 4-302.13, 4-302.14, 4-402.11, 4-402.12, 4-501.11, 4-501.13, 4-501.16, 4-501.110, 4-501.112, 4-501.113, 4-501.116, 4-602.12, 4-703.11, 4-904.13, 5-203.13; parts 4-8 and 5-5; and chapters 6 and 7, if:

(1) All FOODS are donated to needy PERSONS under the provisions of chapter 69.80 RCW;

(2) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD items are served within eight hours of preparation; and

(3) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOOD items are not cooled and reheated on-site.

Food Protection

9-402.11 Standard Operating Procedures. [WAC 246-215-151(5)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION must ensure:

(A) EQUIPMENT for cold holding, heating, and hot holding FOODS are sufficient in number and capacity to provide FOOD temperatures specified in chapter 3 of this Code;

(B) FOOD-CONTACT SURFACES are thoroughly cleaned before each use;

(C) A sink for handwashing is accessible and conveniently located for use by FOOD EMPLOYEES during all times of FOOD preparation and service of unwrapped FOODS;

(D) Each sink used for handwashing is provided with a supply of hand soap and single use towels or other APPROVED hand-drying device;

(E) REFUSE, recyclables, and returnables are stored in a manner that does not create a public health HAZARD or nuisance;

(F) The PREMISES are maintained to control insects, rodents, and other pests;

(G) Children under age ten and animals are kept out of FOOD preparation areas during the preparation of FOODS; and

(H) Toxic chemicals are stored in accurately labeled containers away from all FOODS and FOOD service supplies.

Sinks

9-403.11 Sink Compartment Requirements. [WAC 246-215-151(6)]

A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION must have at least the following facilities available for handwashing and cleaning of FOOD contact UTENSILS and EQUIPMENT:

(A) A three-compartment sink; or

(B) Two sink basins plus a home-style dishwasher with a SANITIZING cycle providing 155°F or hotter water; or

(C) As otherwise APPROVED.

**Donated
Foods**

9-404.11 Food Sources. [WAC 246-215-151(7)]

A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION may receive FOODS for charitable purposes that include:

- (A) Surplus FOODS from a FOOD ESTABLISHMENT;
- (B) Muscle MEAT of a wild GAME ANIMAL:
 - (1) Received from a LAW enforcement officer certified by a jurisdiction in the state of Washington or from a hunter licensed by the Department of Fish and Wildlife;
 - (2) Processed by an APPROVED MEAT cutter; and
 - (3) Labeled "UNINSPECTED WILD GAME MEAT, THOROUGHLY COOK TO 165°F INTERNAL TEMPERATURE";
- (C) Muscle MEAT of a domesticated livestock animal, POULTRY, or rabbit:
 - (1) Donated live to the distributing organization;
 - (2) Raised by a member of an APPROVED youth club, such as 4H;
 - (3) Processed by an APPROVED MEAT cutter; and
 - (4) Labeled "UNINSPECTED MEAT, THOROUGHLY COOK TO 165°F INTERNAL TEMPERATURE";
- (D) FOODS properly handled, stored, or prepared in a DONOR KITCHEN;
- (E) NonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS, nonREADY-TO-EAT FOODS handled or stored in a residential kitchen in a private home; and
- (F) NonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS baked goods handled, stored, or prepared in a residential kitchen in a private home.

**Food
Condition**

9-405.11 Receiving Food. [WAC 246-215-151(8)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION must ensure that FOODS are inspected upon receipt and information is obtained from DONORS in order to determine:

- (A) FOODS are safe and free from adulteration;
- (B) Surplus FOODS have not been previously served to a PERSON;
- (C) POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS have been kept under continuous temperature control above 140°F or below 45°F during handling, storage, and transport, except for a maximum of two hours during preparation;
- (D) FOODS have been protected from contamination during handling and storage by intact original commercial packaging or sanitary FOOD-grade containers; and
- (E) FOODS have been handled and transported in separate containers as needed to prevent potential cross-contamination between READY-TO-EAT and nonREADY-TO-EAT FOODS.

Restrictions

9-406.11 Prohibited Food. [WAC 246-215-151(9)]

A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION must not serve or distribute:

- (A) Home-canned FOODS;
- (B) Canned FOODS in containers that are rusty or severely dented;
- (C) Distressed FOODS (such as from a fire, flood, or prolonged storage) unless the FOODS have been evaluated and APPROVED for charitable distribution; or
- (D) Infant formula that is past the original expiration date set by the processor.

**Alternative
Labeling**

9-407.11 Food Labels. [WAC 246-215-151(10)]

A DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION may distribute PACKAGED FOODS without complete label information on each individual container, provided that:

- (A) Each container is labeled with the common name of the FOOD; and
- (B) The label information, according to the provisions of chapter 69.04 RCW, is on the master carton or is posted in plain view on a card, sign, or other method of notice at the point of distribution to the CONSUMER.

***Receiving
Record***

9-408.11 Record Keeping. [WAC 246-215-151(11)]

The PERSON IN CHARGE of a DONATED FOOD DISTRIBUTING ORGANIZATION receiving POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS FOODS or nonPOTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS, READY-TO-EAT FOODS not prePACKAGED in a FOOD PROCESSING PLANT must keep records for thirty days documenting the source, quantity, type, and receiving date of the FOODS.

Index

- Access
 - right to inspection, 77
- Accuracy
 - of information given on application, 75
 - thermometer, 38
 - thermometer, calibrated, 46
- Additives, *1*
 - color in fish, labeling requirement, 32
 - hand sanitizers as, 15
 - honest presentation, may not prevent, 31
 - preservation, use in, 30
 - protection from unapproved, 22
 - required labeling, 31-32
 - unapproved in food upon receipt, 19
 - use declared on application, 75
- Adulterated, *1*
 - food shall be unadulterated, 17
 - packaging to prevent, 19
- Air drying
 - equipment, utensils and wiping cloths, 51
- Animal, live
 - food employee handling prohibition and exception, 16
 - handwashing after handling, 15
 - prohibited in bed and breakfast kitchens, 88
 - prohibitions and exceptions, 67
 - preventing entry (pests), 63
 - service animals, 9, 67
 - areas prohibiting animals, 67
 - belonging to food worker, 16
 - handling and handwashing, 15
 - handling prohibition, 16
- Animal foods, *see also Fish, Meat, Game*
 - cooking
 - microwave, 27
 - requirements, 25-27
 - service of undercooked, requirements, 27
 - consumer advisory, 32
 - cross contamination, cleaning and sanitizing
 - equipment cleaning between meats, 47
 - separation of sanitizers for raw meats, 23
 - separation for cross contamination, 21
 - wiping cloths for different raw meats, 50
 - custom meat
 - custom cuts for personal use, 30
 - donated foods distributing organizations, 90
 - exotic animals, 18
 - hand contact
 - glove use limitation, 23
 - and handwashing, 15
 - safeguards
 - highly susceptible populations, 34
 - exceptions for customer self-service of raw, 25
- Approved, *1*
- Artificial color or flavor. *See Additives*
- aw, (water activity), *1*
- Backflow prevention
 - air gap, 54
 - carbonator, 55
 - copper and carbonator, 36
 - design standard, 55
 - indirect drain, 58
 - location for service and maintenance, 56
 - schedule for inspection, 56
 - sewer system, 58
 - standard, 55
 - using pumps and hoses, 57
- Bare hand contact
 - demonstration of knowledge, 11
 - minimizing with nonReady-to-eat foods, 21
 - preventing contamination from hands, 21
 - while washing produce, 21
 - with reduced oxygen packaging, 31
- Bed and Breakfast, *1*, 88
 - residential kitchen, 88
- Beef
 - cooking temperatures, 26
 - equipment cleaning frequency, 47
 - primal cut, 8
 - rare or raw service, consumer advisory, 32
 - raw, separation for cross contamination, 21
 - reheating for immediate service, 27
 - restriction from consumer self-service, 25
 - roast, hot holding temperature, 29
 - sanitizer, separate required for raw, 23
 - whole-muscle, intact, *10*,
 - exemption from consumer advisory, 17
 - external cooking temperature, 27
 - wiping cloth, requirements for raw, 50
- Beverage, *2*
 - refilling, 24, 49
 - tubing separated from stored ice, 39
- BHC. *See Bare hand contact*
- Bottled drinking water, *2*
 - alternative drinking supply, 54
 - approved source, 53
- Buffets
 - consumer self-service for Mongolian grills, 25
 - consumer notification for clean tableware, 12
 - labeling requirements, 32
 - lighting requirement, 65
 - monitoring by food employees, 25
 - required utensils, 43
- Bulk foods
 - container access height, 25
 - display, protection, 25
 - labeling requirements and exceptions, 32
- Calibration
 - utensils, thermometers, pressure measuring devices, 46
- Can openers
 - cleaning and replacement, 37
 - good repair, 44
 - on vending machines, 39
- Capacities
 - equipment specifications included with plans, 72
 - handwashing facilities, required number, 55
 - hot water, must meet peak demands, 53
 - mobile unit
 - handwashing and wastewater tank, 85
 - sewage tank, 58
 - storage rooms, 59
 - temporary food establishment handwashing tank, 87
 - ventilation, 65
 - water source and system, 53
- Carpet. *See Floors*
- Cast iron, use limitation, 35
- Ceasing operations
 - due to imminent health hazard, 79
 - due to suspended permit, 81
- Certification number, *2*
 - shellfish identification, 19-20
- Change of ownership, 75
- Chemicals
 - displayed for retail sale, 70
 - labeling, 68
 - medications, 70
 - pesticides, 69
 - sanitizers, 69
 - storage, 68
 - using, 68-69
 - washing produce, criteria, 69
 - working containers of, 68
- Chemical test strips for sanitizers
 - provided, 43
 - used, 46

Children

- medicines in child care, 70
- as highly susceptible populations, 5
- unpasteurized juice restriction, 34
- prohibition in B&B kitchens, 88
- prohibition in donated food distributing organizations, 89
- unpasteurized juice warning, 28

Chlorine, chemical sanitization

- concentration, 45
- contact time, 50

Clean in Place (CIP), 2

- equipment, design and construction, 37
- rinsing procedures, 49

Cleaning, *also see Warewashing*

- dry cleaning, 48
- frequency
 - food-contact surfaces, 47-48
 - nonfood-contact surfaces, 48
 - physical facilities, 66
 - receptacles and waste handling units, 60
 - warewashing equipment, 44
- fogging devices, 56
- lack of facilities, requirement for single-use articles, 46
- mobile food unit, 83
- precleaning, 48
- visibly soiled, sealed containers before opening, 22

Cleaning agents

- soap provided for handwashing, 64
 - bed and breakfast, 88
 - donated food distributing organization, 89
 - mobile food unit, 85
 - temporary food establishment, 87
- warewashing, manual and mechanical, 45

Cleanliness, personal 14

Cloth, sanitizing. *See Wiping cloths*

Clothes washers, 42-43

Clothing, employee

- clean condition, 15
- dressing rooms, 65, 66

Code, imposing additional requirements, 71

Cold holding

- donated food distributing organizations, 88
- grandfathering provision, 30
- methods stated in application, 75
- potentially hazardous foods, 29-30
- pre-chilled equipment
 - mobiles, 84
 - temporaries, 87

Comminuted, 2

Condemnation, questionable food, 33

Condiments

- dispensers must be cleaned before restocking, 48
- mobile unit requirements, 84
- required dispensers, 25
- reservice from one customer to another, 25
- temporary food establishment requirements, 86

Confidentiality, trade secrets, 73

Construction

- plans required, 72-73
- preopening inspections, 73
- plans required, mobile food units, 83

Consumer, 2

- advisory for raw or undercooked animal foods, 32
- containers, refilling, 24, 49
- information requirements, 31-32
- self-service
 - clean tableware for refills, 24
 - protection from contamination, 25
 - raw animal food, prohibition and exception, 25
 - utensil handling, 52
 - utensils required, 43

Contact time, hot water and chemical sanitization, 50

Contaminated food

- discarding, 33
- imminent health hazard, 6

Contamination, consumer

- food display, 25
- reusing of foods, 25
- utensils at self-service operations, 25

Contamination, prevention, *also see Cross contamination prevention*

- during cooling, 29
- during display, 25
- during preparation, 21-24
- from eating, drinking, tobacco, 16
- from equipment and utensils, 23
- from hands, 21
- from ice, 22-23
- from unapproved additives, 22
- other sources, 25
- poisonous or toxics, 68-70
- restricted use of food preparation sinks, 42
- storage requirements and prohibitions, 24
- when tasting, 21

Cooking

- microwave, 27
- overnight, 27
- plant foods for hot holding, 27
- raw animal foods, 25-27
 - whole-muscle, intact beef, 27
- to thaw frozen foods, 29

Cooking, thickness

- mobile foods, 84
- thawed during cooking at temporary food establishments, 87

Cooling

- alternatives to two-tier time-temperature cooling, 29
- coolant ice must be food grade, 19
- exterior coolant ice may not be used as food, 22
- methods, 29
- methods outlined, required in application, 75
- of PHF from ingredients at ambient temperature, 29
- storage of food on ice, 23
- time-temperature cooling requirements, 29

Cooperation

- aiding foodborne disease investigations, 14

Copper

- backflow carbonator downstream, 55
- use limitations, 36

Corrections

- specifying time frames, 78

Covers

- clean equipment and utensils, 51
- during cooling, 29
- garbage receptacles, 59
- lights, 62
- set tableware, 52
- vending machine, 41

Coving, 62

Cross contamination prevention

- food contact surfaces, cleaning, 47
- handwashing, 15
- separation and segregation of raw foods, 21

Cross connection, prohibition, 56, 58

Curing, variance required, 30

Cutting boards

- cleaning after different animal species, 47
- wood, 36
- worn or gouged, 44

Damaged

- distressed foods
 - donated as foods, 90
 - segregated until returned for credit, 65
- gloves, 23

Demonstration of knowledge, 11

Denature, due to imminent health hazard, 33

Destruction, of food, voluntary, 33

Detergents. *See Cleaning agents*

Diarrhea, employee symptom, 13-14

Direct connection, *also see Backflow prevention*

- produce washing at temporary events, 87
- sewage system, 58

Discharges, eyes, nose and mouth, 16

Dishwashing. *See Warewashing*

Dispensing equipment, design and construction, 38-39

Display tank

- animals allowed, 67
- handwashing required, 16
- shellfish, 20, 39

Distressed foods. *See Damaged*

Donated food distributing organizations, 2, 89-91

Drain, indirect. *See Backflow prevention*

Drainboards

- cleaning frequency, 44
- self-draining, 41
- sized to accommodate, 42

Dressing Areas. *See Clothing*

Drinking water, 3

- alternative water supply, 54
- approved source, 53
- capacity, 53
- cross connection prohibition, 56
- dedicated tank, pump and hoses, 58
- food-grade hose, 57
- system flushing, 53, 57

Dry cleaning, methods for equipment and utensils, 48

Drying

- agents, for equipment and utensils, 69
- air, of equipment and utensils, 51
- devices allowed for hand, 64
- mops, 66
- required as part of handwashing procedure, 14
- use of on site laundry facilities, 50
- wiping cloths, 51

Eating, drinking, tobacco use by employees

- contamination prevention, 16
- designated areas, 65
- handwashing requirements, 15

Eggs, 3

- additional safeguards for highly susceptible populations, 34
- restriction of time as a control, 30
- cold holding temperature, 29
- consumer advisory, 32
- cooking temperature, 25
- package label requirements, 18
- pasteurized, substitute for shell eggs in certain recipes, 22
- pooling prohibition and exception, 22
- potentially hazardous food exemption, 7
- products shall be pasteurized, 19
- receiving quality, 19
- receiving temperature, 18
- restricted, 9

Employee, 3

- health, 13-14
- hygienic practices, 16
- illness restriction and release, 79-80
- medicine storage, 70
- personal cleanliness, 14-15
- prevention of disease transmission from, 79-80
- responsibility to report to PIC
 - personal infection or symptoms, 13
 - suspected foodborne illness, 80

Equipment, 3

- air-drying, 51
- capable to maintain food temperatures, 42
- certification, 41
- cleaning criteria, 46
- cleaning frequency
 - food-contact surfaces, 47-48
 - nonfood-contact surfaces, 48
 - warewashing equipment, 44
- cooling, heating and holding capacities, 42
- design and construction, 37
- drainage of accumulated moisture, 41
- fixed, installation, 43-44
- maintenance, 44
- openings, closures, watertight joints, 38
- replacement, 76
- sanitization, 49
- storage, 51
- storage prohibitions, 52

Excluding ill employees, 79-80

- highly susceptible population, 13

Exempt from permit

- donated food distributing organizations, 89
- statewide list of exempted foods, 74
- temporary food facilities, due to risk-based plan, 77

Foodborne illness

- actions of regulatory authority following report of, 80
- ill employees may not work with food, 13
- ill employees must report to PIC, 13
- ceasing operations, 79
- confirmed disease outbreak, 2
- foodborne disease outbreak, 4
- PIC must report certain ill employees, 13, 80
- prevention of transmission from employees, 79-80
- procedure when transmission is suspected, 80
- release of employee from restriction or exclusion, 80
- suspected, reporting to regulatory authority, 80

Filters

- compressed air, 57
- hot oil, easily accessed, 37
- ventilation, cleaning, 66
- ventilation, easily accessed, 38
- water, easily accessed, 55
- water, safe materials, 54
- water tank vent, 57

Fingernails, artificial, maintenance and polish, 15

First aid supplies, storage, 70

Fish, 4

- approved source, 18
- color additives, 32
- consumer advisory for undercooked, 32
- consumer self-service, restrictions and exemptions, 25
- cooking temperature, 25-26
- display tanks, 67
 - handwashing requirements, 16
- freezing requirements for parasite destruction, 27
- ice used to keep fish cold, 22-23
- not defined as a game animal, 5
- not defined as meat, 6
- parasite destruction, 27
- prevention of cross-contamination, 21
- probe thermometer, required, 43
- raw, storage, 21
- raw or undercooked, served or sold RTE, required records, 27
- restriction from reduced oxygen packaging, 31
- special restrictions for highly susceptible populations, 34
- equipment cleaning frequency, 47

Fixed equipment

- CIP, 37
- spacing or sealing, 43
- elevation or sealing, 44
- washing procedures, 48

Flood

- ceasing operations, 79
- level and air gap, 54
- imminent health hazard, 5-6
- reporting to regulatory authority, 79
- restricted foods for donation, 90
- water system flushing, 53

Floors, walls, ceilings

- absorbent flooring, use limitation, 66
- cleaning, 66
- easily cleanable, 61-62
- mats and duckboards, 62
- openings, protected from pests, 63
- temporary food establishment, 61

Flow, *also see Backflow prevention*

- flow diagram for HACCP, 73
- handwashing sink, time, 54
- pressure, water lines, 54
- pressure, warewashing machines, 41, 45

Fogging device, 56

Food bank. *See Donated foods distributing organization*

Food contact surfaces, 4

- characteristics, safe, smooth and durable, 35
- cleanability, smooth and easily cleanable, 37
- cleaning, 48-49
- cleaning frequency, 46-48
- in-use utensils, between use storage, 23
- linens and napkins, use limitation, 23
- lubricants, 39, 51
- materials, restricted and use limitations, 35-36
- sanitization, 49-50
- sanitizer criteria, 69
- wiping cloths, 23

Food display, preventing contamination by consumers, 25

Food preparation sinks

- cleaning frequency, 44
- designated, 42
- requirement at temporary food establishments, 86
- warewashing, restrictions and use limitations, 44, 66
- wiping cloths, allowed to wash, 50

Food worker cards, 5

- mobile unit, 84
- one required for temporary food establishments, 86
- requirement, 12

Foodborne disease. *See Illness*

Freezing, frozen, *also see Thawing*

- maintain frozen, 28
- parasite destruction, 27
- shipped frozen, received frozen, 18-19
- slacking, 28
- temperature abuse, received free of, 18-19

Fruits and vegetables

- copper use limitation, 36
- definitions
 - potentially hazardous foods, 7
 - juice, 6
 - ready-to-eat, 8
- juice
 - container material limitations, 36
 - HACCP plan required for packaged, 20, 28
 - prepared for highly susceptible population, 34
 - unpasteurized, consumer advisory, 32
- protection from contamination
 - cross contamination, separating, 21-22
 - equipment, cleaning prior to use, 47
 - from consumers, 25
 - from handling, bare hand contact, 21
 - storing on undrained ice, 23
 - whole, uncut storage, 21-22, 36
 - whole or cut, immersion in ice or water, 23
- sampling, individual samples of nonPHF, exempt from permit, 74
- sulfiting agents, restricted application of, 22
- temperature, cooking and hot holding, 27, 29
- unpasteurized juice, consumer advisory, 32
- washing, 22
 - chemicals for, 22, 69
 - hand contact allowed during, 21

Galvanized metal, use limitation, 36

Game animals, 5

- source, approved and unapproved, 18
- cooking temperatures, 25-26
- donated food distributing organizations, 90

Garbage. *See Refuse*

Gloves

- cloth
 - linens, definition, 6
 - use limitation, 23-24
 - laundered, 50
- cover for lesion, 13
- handwashing before donning, 14-15
- preventing contamination from hands, 21
- required cover for nail polish and artificial nails, 15
- single-use limitation, 23
- slash-resistant, 23-24
- utensil, definition, 10

Grease

- food and nonfood-contact surfaces, encrusted on, 46
- prevention of drippage from hood systems, 38
- trap, easily accessed, 58
- ventilation hood filters easily accessed, 38
- ventilation hood system sufficient in capacity, 42

HACCP, 5

- contents of plan, 73
- frequency of inspections under plan, 77
- packaged juice, processor must use plan, 20
- juice prepared for highly susceptible population, 34
- juice packaged in food establishment, 28
- reduced oxygen packaging procedures, 30-31
- required as compliance method, 82
- when required, 73

Hair restraints, 16

Hand drying

- approved for dish polishing, 51
- provisions required for handsinks, 64
- requirement after handwashing, 14

Hand sanitizers, 15

Handwashing

- cleaning procedure, 14
- requirement, 14
- where to wash, 15

Handwashing facilities

- alternative facilities
 - mobile units, 85
 - temporary food establishments, 87
- food preparation sinks use of restricted, 64
- handsink
 - accessibility and dedication, 56
 - approved, 15
 - facility requirements, 54
 - location, 55
 - number requirements, 55
 - size, adequate for both hands, 54
- provisions required, 64
- restriction from carpeted flooring, 62
- signage, 64
- waste receptacle for towels, 59
- water temperature and flow, 54

Handling kitchenware, single-use articles, tableware, 52

Health. *See Employee*

Hearing

- by request following permit suspension, 81
- conducting, 82
- in regards to restriction or exclusion order, 79
- reinstatement of permit, 82

Hermetically sealed containers, 5

- source, 18
- cleaning of visible soil, 22
- reheating for hot holding, 28

High humidity, oven cooking chart, 26

Highly susceptible population, 5

- additional safeguards, 34
- employee exclusion, 13
- undercooked meat, prohibition, 27
- permit application declaration, 75
- prioritization of inspections, 77
- public health control for eggs, 30

Hold orders, 33, 80

Home. *See Private home preparation*

Hoses, food-grade, 54, 58

- cleaning and sanitizing, 57
- mobile food units, 85
- safe and durable, 57
- “v” type threads, 57

Hot holding

- cooking plant foods for, 27
- donated food distributing organizations, 89
- mobile food units, 84
- reheating for, 28
- temporary food establishments, 87
- unattended, overnight, 27
- vending machines, 40

Hot water
handwashing water temperature, 54
quantity and availability, 53
sanitization of food contact surfaces, 50

Ice, 4
approved source, mobile food unit, 84
approved source, temporary food establishments, 86
cooling method, 29
drain separation, 39
exterior coolant, prohibited as ingredient, 22
food-grade, 19
food storage, prohibitions and exemptions, 23
in-use utensil storage, 23
machine, cleaning frequency, 47-48
shellfish, display, 20

Identity, food honestly presented, 31

Illness
employee reporting to PIC, 13
employee restriction, 13
highly susceptible population, employee, 13
investigation, cooperation required, 14
investigation, 79
not transmissible through food, 14
reporting foodborne disease to regulatory authority, 80
restriction or exclusion, ordering, 79
restriction or exclusion, release, 80
personal history, employee, 79
PIC reporting to regulatory authority, 13
symptoms, 13

Immediate consumption, time as a public health control, 30

Immediate service, 5
bed and breakfast, requirement for PHF, 88
pooling of eggs, 22
reheating for, 27
thawing for, 29

Imminent health hazard, 5
ceasing operation, 79
food destruction, 33
permit holder discontinuing food operation, 76
permit suspension, 81
reporting, 79

Immunocompromised. *See Highly susceptible population*

Ingredient cooling after preparation, 29

Insects. *See Pest*

Inspection
access to premises and records, 77
frequency, 77
performance and risk-based, 77
preopening, 73, 75
refusal of access, 77

Inspection report
acknowledgement of receipt, 78
approved form requirement, 78
documentation, 78
public document, 78
refusal to sign, 78

In-use utensils
between-use storage, 23
cleaning frequency, 47

Jewelry, prohibition, 15

Juice, 6
container material limitations, 36
HACCP plan required for packaged, 20, 28
highly susceptible population, 34
packaged juice requirements, 20, 28
unpasteurized, consumer advisory, 32

Labeling
bulk foods, 32
donated food distributing organizations, 90-91
foods packaged in food establishment, 31-32
game meat, donated food, 90
in English, 32
juice, unpasteurized, 20
medicines and first aid, 70
mobile food units, packaged foods on, 84
packaged foods, 17

Labeling, *continued*
packaged meat, 18
raw milk, 32
shellfish, 19-20
shellfish tags, maintaining, 21
toxic materials, 68
whole-muscle, intact beef, 17, 27
working containers, 22

Laundering, frequency and methods, 50

Lead
in utensils, use limitation, 35-36
pewter alloys, use limitation, 36

Light bulbs
protective shielding, 62

Lighting
intensity, 65

Limited menu
bed and breakfast, 88
during suspected foodborne illness, 80
exempt from permit, 74
mobile food unit, 83
mobile pushcart, 86
temporary food establishment, 86

Linens and napkins, 6
laundering, 50
storage, 51
use limitation, 23

Living and sleeping quarters, *also see Private home preparation*
prohibited in food establishment, PIC responsibility, 12
prohibition of private home as food establishment, 64
required partitions, 64

Lubricants
application to prevent contamination, 51
leakproof bearings and gear boxes, 39
requirements for use on food contact surfaces, 69

Manual warewashing
backflow prevention, 58
cleaning solutions, 45
drainboards, 41, 42
hot water sanitizing, 40, 45
procedure, 48-49
sanitizer characteristics, 45
sanitizer test strip, 43, 46
sink compartment requirements, 42
sink use limitation, 44
temperature measuring devices, 43
temporary food establishment, 87
wash temperature, 45

Mapping. *See Reduced oxygen packaging*

Meat
cooking temps, 26-27
equipment cleaning requirements, 47
primal cut, 8
rare or raw, consumer advisory, 32
raw, storage, 21
reheating for immediate service, 27
restriction from consumer self-service, 25
roast, hot holding temperature, 29
separation and segregation of raw foods, 21
whole-muscle, intact beef, 10,
exemption from consumer advisory, 17
wiping cloth, requirements, 50

Medicines
restriction and storage, 70

Menu
limited
due to suspected illness, 80
mobiles, 83
temporary food establishment, 86
requirement of plans, 72

Metering faucet, 54

Microwave

- cleaning requirements, 48
- cooking raw animal food, 27
- reheating for hot holding, 28
- safety standards, 44
- thawing, 29

Milk and milk products

- grade A definition, 5
- pasteurized, 19
- raw milk, required labeling, 32
- source, 18

Mobile food establishment, 83-86

- removal of wastes, 58
- wastewater holding tank, 58
- water tank, 56-57

Modified atmosphere packaging. *See reduced oxygen packaging*

Mop sink, service sink, floor sink

- not provided with handwashing aids, 64
- number requirement, 55

Mops

- drying, 66
- storage, 67

Nonfood-contact surfaces

- cleaning frequency, 48
- constructed for easy cleaning and maintenance, 37
- kept clean, 46
- materials nonabsorbent and smooth, 36

Non-stick coatings, 36

Notice

- of application denial, 76
- complying with, 76
- service of, 82

Overhead protection

- mobile units, 85
- outdoor food vending areas, 63

Overnight cooking, 27

Packaging, 6

- condition, 19
- label requirements, 17, 31
- meats, 18
- must be labeled if removed from, 22
- not in direct contact with ice, 23
- packaged food not re-served to highly susceptible populations, 34
- reduced oxygen, 30-31
- shellfish, 19

Parasite destruction, and records required, 27

Pasteurized

- egg products, receiving, 19
- juice, required labeling, 28
- milk products, receiving, 19
- raw milk, warning requirement, 32
- requirements for highly susceptible populations, 34

Permit

- application
 - procedure, 74
 - contents, 75
 - denial, 76
- exempt from, 74
 - donated food distributing organization, 89
- responsibilities
 - permit holder, 76
 - regulatory authority, 76
- non-transferable, 76
- requirement, 81
- suspended, 81

Person in charge, 6

- illness reporting, 13
- responsibilities, knowledge, duties, 11-12

Pest

- insect control devices, 63
- outdoor openings, protection for, 63
- pesticides, 68-70
- presence controlled, 67
 - bed and breakfast, 88
 - donated food distributing organization, 89
- removal of dead pests, 67

pH, 7

- chemical sanitizer, 45-46, 50
- Clostridium botulinum* controls, 30-31
- PHF definition, 7
- use limitation with copper, 36

Physical facilities, clean and maintained, 66

Plans, facility and operating, 72-73

Plant food, cooking for hot holding, 27

Plumbing, 54-56

Poisons. *See Chemicals*

Polishing utensils with dry cloth, 51

Pooling egg prohibition, 22

Posting

- permit, 76
- permit for mobile unit, 85
- mobile unit business name, 85

Postoven heat rise, 26

Potentially hazardous food, 7

- cooking, 25-27
- cooling, 29
- hot and cold holding, 29
- refilling returnables prohibited, 24
- reheating for hot holding, 28
- slacking, 28
- thawing, 28
- time as a public health control, 30

Poultry, 8

- cleaning of equipment surfaces, 47
- consumer advisory, 32
- cooking temperature, 26
- labeling requirements, 18
- not offered for self-service, 25
- preventing cross contamination, 21

Precleaning, 48

Preparation, active, 29

Preservation, specialized process variance, 30

Preset tableware, 52

Private home preparation

- allowed for non-PHF donated foods, 90
- bed and breakfast allowance, 88
- prohibition of home as food establishment, 64
- prohibition as food source, 17

Processing, specialized, variance, 30

Produce washing, 22

- at temporary food establishments, 87
- warewashing sink restriction, 44
- with bare hands, 21

Ratites (ostrich, emu, rhea), cooking temperature, 26

Record keeping, donated food distributing organization, 91

Reduced oxygen packaging, 30-31

Ready-to-eat (RTE) Foods, 8

- cleaning utensils, 47
- glove use, 23
- preventing bare hand contact, 21
- protected from cross contamination, 21
- requirement for handwashing, 15
- utensil provision for customer self-service, 25

Refills

- beverage refilling requirements, 49
- dispensing equipment design, 38-39
- take-home containers, 24

Refusal of access, 77

Refuse, 59-60

Reheating

- immediate service, 27
- hot holding, 28
- whole roasts, 28
- mobile unit, 84
- restriction for bed and breakfasts, 88
- restriction for donated food distributing organization, 89
- temporary food establishment, 87

Release, food employee

- from restriction or exclusion, 80

Receiving temperature, 18

Report form. *See Inspection report*

Reservice
 prohibition and exception, 25
 prohibited for highly susceptible populations, 34
 refilling non-potentially hazardous food containers, 25

Restriction, of ill employee
 by person in charge, 13
 by order of regulatory authority, 79
 release from restriction, 80

Restrooms
 number required, 55
 within 200 feet of establishment, 55
 requirement for patrons, 55
 mobile food unit, 85
 temporary food establishment, 87
 toilet paper, 64

Rinsing
 required for handwash, 14
 dish procedures, 49

Rodents. *See Pest*

Running water
 requirement for handwashing, 14
 flow time, 54
 dipper wells, 23
 thawing in, 28
 cleaning produce at temporary food establishments, 87

Salad bars
 clean tableware, 24
 cleaning frequency for containers, 47
 monitored by food employees, 25
 notification of clean tableware required, 12
 sneeze guards and effective protection, 25
 utensils required for consumers, 43

Sanitizing, 9, 45-46, 50
 after thawing food in sink, 44
 CIP equipment, 37
 equipment and utensils to prevent contamination, 21
 hand sanitizer, 15
 hot water, 40
 test kits, 43
 wiping cloths, use limitation, 23

Self-service, 25
 clean tableware, 24
 preventing contamination, 25
 raw animal food, prohibition and exception, 25
 utensil display, 52
 utensils required, 43

Separation barrier
 between food areas and public access at temporary events, 87
 for poisonous materials, 68
 living or sleeping quarters, 64

Service animals. *See Animals*

Servicing area, 9
 mobile units, 83

Sewage, 58

Shallow pan cooling, 29

Shellfish, molluscan, 6
 commingling, 2, 21
 condition upon receipt, 20
 display tanks, 39, 30
 original container requirement, 20
 packaging identification, 19
 raw or undercooked
 consumer advisory required, 32
 prohibition for highly susceptible populations, 34
 recreationally caught, prohibition for food service, 18
 repackaging, 20-21
 shells as service containers, 46
 tags, maintaining, 21

Shellstock, 9

Shielding, light, 62

Signage, handwashing, 64

Single-service and Single-use, 10
 characteristics, 36
 glove, use limitation, 23
 required use
 facilities without washing facilities, 46
 mobile units, 84
 temporary food establishments, 86
 reuse prohibition, 46
 storage requirements, 51-52
 use to prevent bare hand contact, 21

Sinks
 alternatives to three compartment, 42
 bed and breakfast, 88
 cleaning frequency, 44
 food preparation, 42
 handsink, *see Handwashing facilities*
 requirement for distributing food organization, 89
 requirement for mobile food unit, 85
 requirement for temporary food establishment, 87
 service or floor, 55
 sized to fit largest utensil, 42
 three compartment for manual washing, 42
 warewashing, use limitation, 44

Size
 food preparation sinks, 42
 handwashing sinks, 54
 water tanks for temporary food establishment, 87
 water tank on mobile unit, 58

Slacking, 10
 potentially hazardous foods, 28

Sneezing, coughing
 handwashing requirements, 15
 persistent, restriction from food handling, 16

Soap. *See Cleaning agents*

Source, food, 17-18

Spoiled food, destined for return to distributor, 65

Sponges, use limitation, 36

Sprouts, seed (raw)
 potentially hazardous foods definition, 7
 prohibited for highly susceptible populations, 34

Storage
 containers, identification of food, 22
 food and food service equipment
 bed and breakfasts, 88
 donated food distributing organizations, 89
 mobile units, 85
 temporary food establishments, 86
 food, preventing contamination from premises, 24
 food, prohibited areas, 24
 equipment, utensils, linens, prohibited areas, 43, 52

Stuffed foods, cooking temperature, 26

Sulfites, 22

Suspected
 hold order on food, 33
 ill employee, obtaining personal information, 79
 ill employee, restricting, 79
 disease transmission, 80

Suspension
 permit due to ill employee, 80
 permit, 81

Tableware, 10
 clean for refills, 24
 handling, 52
 preset, 52
 single-use required without warewashing facilities, 46

Tasting, 21

Temperature
 abuse, received foods free of signs of, 19
 cooking, 25-27
 cooling, 29
 measuring device, *see Thermometer*
 receiving, 18

Temporary food establishment, 10, 86-87
 alternative water supply, 54
 floor, walls, ceilings, 61
 inspection frequency, 77
 wastewater tank, 87
 water need not be under pressure, 54

Testing
 backflow prevention device, 55
 infected food employees, 80
 nonpublic water supplies, 53
 sanitizer test kits required, 43

Thawing
 for immediate service, 29
 four inch thickness for temporary events, 86
 methods, 28-29
 washing sink, before and after, 44

Thermometers
 accuracy required, 38
 calibrated, 46
 cleaned before use and storage, 47
 definition as temperature measuring device, 10
 glass, limited use, 37
 hot or cold holding equipment, 40
 provided and accessible, 43
 thin probe requirement for thin foods, 43
 warewashing machines, 40, 43

Time
 as a public health control, 30
 egg restriction for highly susceptible population, 30
 correction schedule for violations, 78

Toilets. *See Restrooms*

Toxics, *also see Chemicals*
 imminent health hazard, 79
 bed and breakfasts, 88
 donated food distributing organizations, 89
 must be labeled, 68
 storage, 68
 restricted use, 68
 retail sale, 70

Tracking powders, 70

Traps, insect and rodent. *See pest*

Two-compartment sink
 alternatives to three compartment sink for warewashing, 42
 bed and breakfast operation, 88
 donated food distributing organization, 89
 mobile units, 85
 temporary food establishments, 86

Unattended, overnight cooking, 27

Undercooking
 consumer advisory, 32

Unpasteurized. *See Pasteurized*

Utensils, 10
 air-drying, 51
 characteristics and limitations, 35-36
 cleaning criteria, 46-47
 cleaning criteria for utensils used for nonPHF, 48
 consumer self-service availability, 43
 durable, 37
 handling, 52
 in-use storage, 23
 polishing with dry cloth, 51
 sanitization after cleaning, 49
 storage, 51

V-type threads
 food-contact surface, use limitation, 37
 water tank inlet or outlet, 57

Variance, 10
 cooking raw animal foods, 27
 documentation, 72
 granting, 71-72
 HACCP, 71-73
 mobile food unit plumbing variance, 86
 molluscan shellfish tanks, 39
 specialized food processing, 30

Vending machine, 10
 condiments, 25
 dispensing potentially hazardous foods, 24
 doors and openings, 41
 liquid waste, 41
 temperature control, 40

Ventilation
 easily cleanable, 38
 hood adequacy, 42
 mechanical capacity, 65

Voluntary destruction of food, 33

Warewashing
 agents, 45
 air-drying requirement, 51
 frequency, 47-48
 manual
 hot water sanitization, 40
 sink compartment requirements, 42
 sink use limitation, 44
 mechanical
 automatic dispensers required, 41
 cleaning solutions and temperatures, 45
 data plate with operating specifications, 40
 operating instructions, followed, 44
 pressure measuring device, 38, 41
 proper loading, 48
 procedures, manual and mechanical, 48
 sanitization, 45-46, 50
 sink compartment requirements, 42
 temperature measuring device, 40
 water temperature, 45

Washing produce, 22
 at temporary food establishments, 87
 warewashing sink restriction, 44
 with bare hands, 21

Water reservoir of fogging devices, 56

Water tank, mobile, 56-58

Water, 53-60
 alternative supply, 54
 cross connection, 56
 flow time, handwashing, 54
 hot, quantity and availability, 53
 pressure, 54
 quality
 sampling of nonPUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS, 53
 standards, 53
 quantity and availability, 53
 source
 approved system, 53
 bottled drinking, 53
 capacity, 53
 demonstration of knowledge by PIC, 11
 system flushing and disinfection, 53
 storage of in-use utensils, 47
 system, 54
 temperature, handwashing 54
 thawing of food, 28

Whole-muscle, intact beef 10
 consumer advisory exemption, 17
 external cooking temperature, 27
 labeling required, 38

Wiping cloths, 6
 air drying, 51
 separation of cloths used for raw animal foods, 23
 use limitation, 23
 washing frequency, 50
 washing in warewashing sink, 44

Wood
 containers for unprocessed foods, 36
 food-contact surface, use limitation, 36
 shavings, floor restriction, 66